

UNITED STATES

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

+ + + + +

ARMED FORCES EPIDEMIOLOGICAL BOARD

+ + + + +

PHILLIPS SPACE CONFERENCE CENTER  
BUILDING 201, 1750 KIRTLAND DRIVE  
KIRTLAND AIR FORCE BASE  
ALBUQUERQUE, NEW MEXICO 87117

+ + + + +

STEPHEN M. OSTROFF, M.D., AFEB PRESIDENT  
AND  
JAMES R. RIDDLE, COLONEL, USAF, BSC, AFEB EXECUTIVE  
SECRETARY  
PRESIDING

+ + + + +

TUESDAY

FEBRUARY 18, 2003

+ + + + +

8:00 A.M.

A-G-E-N-D-A

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

Opening	
Remarks/Presentation	Dr. Steve Ostroff ..... 4
	Col. Rick Riddle ..... 5
Wellcome	Col. Jeffrey Blanchette, Vice Commander, Air Force Safety Center ..... 14
Air Force Safety Center Overview	Maj. Sullivan ..... 18
Air Force Safety - Epidemiology/Research	Ltc. Bruce Copley ..... 45
Air Force Safety - Life Sciences Overview	Ltc. Tom Luna ..... 68
Discussion	All ..... 81
BREAK	
Question to the Board	Cdr. Megan Ryan ..... 88
Public Health Advisory	Cdr. Russell ..... 91
Body DOD Deployment	Cdr. Megan Ryan ..... 99
Health Research Center	
Question to the Board	Ltc. Charles Engel ..... 118
Public Health Advisory	
Body DOD Deployment Health	
Clinical Center	
Discussion	All ..... 141
Question to the Board	Col. Patrick Kelley .... 150
Public Health Advisory	
Body Global Emerging	
Infections System	
Discussion	All ..... 168
Working Lunch (Board Members and Speakers) Philips Space Conference Center	
Ethics Training	Maj. Tom Serrano ..... 176
Discussion	All ..... 193

# NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

BREAK

Question to the Board      Col. Jeff Gunzenhauser. 205  
 QuantiFERON - TB's  
 Application in the U.S.  
 Military

CDC comparisons of QIFN  
 to TST      Dr. Jerry Mazurek ..... 209

QuantiFERON - TB      Dr. Jim Rothel ..... 230

Discussion      All ..... 246

1

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

8:00 a.m.

DR. OSTROFF: Why don't we go ahead and get started. As I mentioned to many around the room who were at dinner last night as well as this morning, this will be somewhat of a meaningful variety of reasons, not the least of which is the weather problems on the east coast which has really been a challenge to keep the schedule on track.

Let me just say that the fact that so many of the board members were actually able to make it here is a real testament to the dedication of all of the members. It's been a busy, busy period despite the fact that we haven't met since last September.

Speaking for myself, and I'm sure speaking for Col. Riddle, we both really appreciate all of the tremendous hard work that's been done by all of the board members over the preceding six months helping the armed forces deal with a whole variety of subjects, some of which are quite critical for mission.

Let me also thank Col. Blanchette for the willingness of the good folks here in Albuquerque and Kirtland for their willingness to host us. We are not an easy group to accommodate. It's nice to have such gracious hosts.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 I'll also mention that I have my usual  
2 winter respiratory infection so I'm going to try to  
3 minimize the amount of talking that I'm doing so I  
4 won't spend the whole day coughing. Once again, I'm  
5 going to let Col. Riddle handle most of the hard work.  
6 I'm going to turn it over to him.

7 COL RIDDLE: Well, good morning. I  
8 apologize. I think we are going to be able to make  
9 do. Hopefully we'll be able to find the meeting  
10 materials. We set up a kind of worldwide  
11 teleconference capability so people will be dialing in  
12 and out. I think we have been able to contact every  
13 speaker except one and will be able to do their  
14 presentations virtually with slides being presented  
15 here and the speakers over the teleconference.

16 Dr. Kilpatrick couldn't make it today so I  
17 will act as the designated federal officer for the  
18 board and call this meeting to order.

19 Col. Blanchette, Col. Cropper, the folks  
20 here at AFRL and the folks on base that have helped us  
21 have really been outstanding to put this thing  
22 together against all odds. I can plan for a lot of  
23 things but natural disasters is not one of those.  
24 We'll move forward.

25 Dr. Winkenwerder, Ms. Embrey, Lt. Gen.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Taylor, Brig. Gen. Ford, and Mr. Bowling ask that I  
2 pass along their regrets. They had planned on being  
3 at this meeting but at the last minute because of  
4 operational concerns, and the snow storm even on top  
5 of that, they had to send in their regrets. They  
6 certainly ask that you accept those regrets and wish  
7 us the best for a successful meeting to the Armed  
8 Forces Epidemiological Board.

9 I guess we should probably go around the  
10 table and have everybody introduce themselves. Dr.  
11 Herbold.

12 DVM. HERBOLD: John Herbold, University of  
13 Texas, School of Public Health.

14 DR. LEMASTERS: Grace Lemasters, Department  
15 of Environmental Health, University of Cincinnati.

16 DR. PATRICK: Kevin Patrick, San Diego State  
17 University, Graduate School of Public Health.

18 DR. POLAND: Greg Poland, Mayo Clinic,  
19 Rochester.

20 DR. SHANAHAN: Dennis Shanahan, Injury  
21 Analysis.

22 DR. ALEXANDER: Linda Alexander, Digene  
23 Corporation.

24 DR. CAMPBELL: Doug Campbell, Private  
25 Consultant and I've recently accepted the job as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 branch head of the Occupational Environmental  
2 Epidemiology at the North Caroline Health Department.

3 COL. CROPPER: Leo Cropper, U.S. Air Force  
4 Research Laboratory.

5 DR. OSTROFF: Steven Ostroff from the  
6 National Center for Infectious Diseases at the Centers  
7 for Disease Control and Prevention.

8 COL. RIDDLE: Rick Riddle with the Office of  
9 the Secretary of Defense, Executive Secretary for the  
10 AFEB.

11 DR. BERG: Bill Berg, Hampton Health  
12 Department.

13 DR. GRAY: Greg Gray, University of Iowa,  
14 College of Public Health.

15 DR. GARDNER: Pierce Gardner, State  
16 University of New York at Stonybrook in the Fogarty  
17 International Center, NIH.

18 DR. FORSTER: Jean Forster, School of Public  
19 Health at the University of Minnesota.

20 DR. CLINE: Barney Cline, Tuland University,  
21 Department of Tropical Medicine.

22 DR. CATTANI: Jackie Cattani, College of  
23 Public Health at the University of South Florida and  
24 Center for Biological Defense.

25 COL. RIDDLE: The folks on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       teleconference, you want to go ahead and introduce  
2       yourselves? I'm sure folks will be calling in and out  
3       all day today and tomorrow.

4               DR. MALMUD:   Leon Malmud, Temple University  
5       School of Medicine.

6               MS. RUNYAN:   Carol Runyan, University of  
7       North Carolina, School of Public Health.

8               CAPT. SMITH:   Jack Smith, Office of the  
9       Assistant Secretary of Defense Health Affairs.

10              CAPT. SCHOR:   Capt. Ken Schor, Headquarters,  
11       Marine Corps.

12              MS. BENNETT:   Severine Bennett, HS Federal  
13       Health Care working with Col. Riddle in the Office of  
14       the AFEB.

15              DR. OSTROFF:   Anyone else on the line? Let  
16       me thank you for your willingness to participate  
17       remotely. We understand that you have to jump on and  
18       off the line over the course of the day. Please let  
19       us know if there are any problems picking up any of  
20       the discussion that's going on. Also feel free to  
21       contribute.

22              COL. RIDDLE:   Let's see. We do have some  
23       presentations, but hopefully we will be able to locate  
24       those. We'll do that in the morning. I've got a  
25       couple of things here. Dr. Winkenwerder wanted me to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 read a letter that he signed to the Board.

2 "Dear Dr. Ostroff. My sincerest gratitude  
3 to you and the members of the Armed Forces  
4 Epidemiological Board for your recent service to the  
5 Department of Defense and providing recommendations on  
6 the disposition of human remains resulting from the  
7 use of biological warfare agents.

8 This recommendation was briefed at the  
9 highest levels of the Department and accepted as a  
10 basis for our policy in dealing with this issue. The  
11 accomplishments of the AFEB are realized through the  
12 selfless dedication of each of the members of the  
13 board motivated by patriotism, good citizenship, and a  
14 sense of public responsibility to the health and  
15 welfare of the men and women of our armed forces.

16 The timely work of the Board over the  
17 holiday season developing this recommendation clearly  
18 exemplifies this unparalleled dedication. Over the  
19 50-plus-year history of the AFEB the volunteer service  
20 of its members to the United States and to the  
21 Department of Defense has been unswerving, loyal, and  
22 essential to the medical readiness of the men and  
23 women of our armed forces.

24 The ability to seek timely independent  
25 scientific advice from a committee of noted experts

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 has, and will continue, to be essential to the  
2 Department's efforts to meet our national obligation  
3 to protect and conserve the health of military men and  
4 women for all future deployments and combat  
5 operations.

6 Please extend my most sincere appreciation  
7 to the entire Board for their exceptional work. With  
8 personal regards, William Winkenwerder, the Assistant  
9 Secretary of Defense for Health Affairs."

10 DR. OSTROFF: Yeah, and I'd like to also  
11 personally thank Greg for all of the work that went  
12 into putting that particular recommendation together,  
13 as well as Bob Schoff who seems to be more respiratory  
14 challenged than I am at this particular time and was  
15 unable to make it at the last minute because of  
16 illness. It was mostly through their work that we  
17 were able to put this together.

18 COL. RIDDLE: I have a few administrative  
19 remarks. I certainly want to thank Ms. Ward and Ms.  
20 Karen Bralley and Ms. Severine Bennett for all their  
21 efforts supporting the Board in preparations for this  
22 meeting.

23 Col. Blanchette, Col. Cropper, thank you for  
24 your support of the AFEB and assisting me with  
25 planning. In particular, Ms. Donna Alciver, the Base

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Protocol Officer, Mr. Larry Hopkins, Ms. Marcine Hood,  
2 Lt. Col. Bruce Copley. Some of Bruce's staff here are  
3 actually helping us out, Bruce Burnham, and virtually  
4 making copies for us and then getting people on and  
5 off.

6 We have a couple of changes that you will  
7 note on the format for the agenda. One of those is  
8 that we'll have the executive session this afternoon.

9 We may not have committee breakouts. We may stay in  
10 here but we have the capability to do breakouts if  
11 necessary. One of those issues is Dana Harkin wants  
12 to brief us this afternoon on the Iowa Army Ammunition  
13 Plan Health Study Protocol.

14 We also have a discussion this afternoon on  
15 the DOD smallpox vaccination program and the initial  
16 program report which I will distribute later on today.

17 Importantly for this meeting, and thanks to the hard  
18 work and diligence of Karen and Severine, and support  
19 from the Uniform Services University of Health  
20 Sciences, we are able to offer 14.75 continuing  
21 medical education credits. To receive the credits you  
22 need to sign up on the physician roster that's out on  
23 the table.

24 Also I have evaluation sheets that you need  
25 to turn in. We were going to have the certificates

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 for you here tomorrow but what we'll do is we'll just  
2 take the names from the sign-in sheets. Also those on  
3 the teleconference and we'll prepare those  
4 certificates and mail those to you.

5 The next Board meeting is going to be on 20  
6 and 21 May, 2003. This meeting will be co-hosted by  
7 the Armed Forces Medical Intelligence Center, United  
8 States Army Medical Research Institute for Infectious  
9 Diseases at Ft. Detrick, Maryland. We already had a  
10 full agenda and it should be a really good meeting.

11 DR. POLAND: Rick, could you repeat those  
12 dates? I'm sorry.

13 COL RIDDLE: Oh, the dates are 20 and 21  
14 May, 2003, which is the third Tuesday and Wednesday of  
15 May. We'll send out -- we're going to try to get the  
16 invitations and preliminary information up on our  
17 website as quick as I get back in the next week or  
18 two.

19 There is also a sign-in roster out on the  
20 table so if folks would sign in both today and  
21 tomorrow. Refreshments are available for both morning  
22 and afternoon sessions and we'll have a working lunch  
23 here in the conference center. I think we'll have  
24 everybody invited that's attended here at the meeting.

25 I think we have enchiladas today and fajitas

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 tomorrow. That will be good.

2 Restrooms are located just right out the  
3 door straight down the hallway to your left. There's  
4 a bank of telephones for faxes copies, messages. Just  
5 see me or Lt. Col. Bruce Burnham or Bruce Copley.  
6 We'll have the meeting transcripts up on the website  
7 in a few weeks.

8 Also, we want to remind everybody that this  
9 is an open meeting and we do have some members of the  
10 press here. I actually think from the Chicago Tribune  
11 attending the meeting today. We'll have the handouts  
12 available. Hopefully we'll be able to find our  
13 notebooks, but otherwise we'll just do them in real  
14 time.

15 There has been a couple of changes to the  
16 agenda because of some rededication of forces down at  
17 CDC and the postponing of the CDC expert review on  
18 malaria chemoprophylaxis. We have actually moved that  
19 agenda item to May. We'll address two questions on  
20 malaria in May. One of them will be for primaquine  
21 prophylaxis and the other one will be overall  
22 recommendations for malaria chemoprophylaxis for DOD.

23 Because of operational priorities we've had  
24 a couple of folks that haven't been able to attend but  
25 I think we've been in touch with most everybody and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 will have those presentations ready.

2 For dinner tonight we should meet over in  
3 the Kirtland Inn lobby at 6:20. We are going to have  
4 dinner at the Monte Vista fire station. That's open  
5 to all attendees and spouses. What we'll do is when  
6 we convene this afternoon we'll just do a show of  
7 hands so we can give the restaurant a call. I'm told  
8 that it's one of the top spots in Albuquerque and you  
9 will really enjoy your meal there. I hope everybody  
10 can attend with us.

11 I'll go ahead and do the introduction of the  
12 speakers and we'll save Dr. Ostroff's voice for  
13 discussion. Our first speaker this morning is Col.  
14 Jeffrey Blanchette who is the Vice Commander at  
15 Headquarters Air Force Safety Center.

16 Col. Blanchette.

17 COL. BLANCHETTE: Dr. Ostroff, Col. Riddle,  
18 thanks very much. Why is the Air Force Safety Center  
19 hosting an Armed Forces Epidemiology Board? At the  
20 board member's places there's a book called "Air Force  
21 Safety." We just completed a 10-year review of our  
22 database and identified areas that we as a service  
23 need to delve deeper.

24 But it started about five years ago when  
25 some of my predecessors recognized that we did not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 have the expertise to really delve in to our database  
2 and find the causes -- the root causes and the things  
3 that we can do to reduce mishaps.

4 We searched around and being a military  
5 organization looked at what are the opportunities for  
6 us to gather additional expertise, at reasonable to no  
7 cost obviously, to help us investigate and delve into  
8 things that cause our people in the Air Force not to  
9 be available to do their jobs.

10 We paired and teamed with the medical  
11 profession because they have expertise in sorting  
12 populations, root causes, and things that need to be  
13 investigated to determine where can we devote  
14 resources to reduce incidents of not mission capable  
15 folks and people critical.

16 Lt. Col. Bruce Copley is the ramrod behind  
17 this effort from the Safety Center. Bruce Burnham,  
18 will you step inside? Lt. Col. Bruce Burnham, and  
19 CAPT Matt Shim are three very professional officers  
20 that we have working with the Safety Center helping  
21 all of the functional experts in delving through the  
22 database and making sense out of all of the  
23 information we have.

24 The other caveat that I want to place is  
25 about five years ago when I left the center the first

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 time it was recognized that as we bring people in, we  
2 have discovered that the data that we collect is  
3 incomplete. Now as part of our 10-year look back  
4 looking at other areas that data is collected, cross  
5 referenced to like-type events, but not necessarily  
6 shared in the analysis part of the process.

7 Now we're reaching out to the Air Force  
8 medical community to help correlate injury information  
9 and illness information that the medical community  
10 collects that sometimes does not get into the safety  
11 community. We are finding holes in the process.

12 Last September Bruce came to me and said,  
13 "Sir, I would like to propose that we host the Armed  
14 Forces Board." I recognized it and convinced our boss  
15 that it was important that we extend our partnership  
16 efforts a little bit further.

17 I'm very, very impressed that across the  
18 country everyone has the dedication to try to help  
19 define areas that we can work on to improve our  
20 ability to do our mission, the Air Force, and also to  
21 help the entire United States in prevention of  
22 disease.

23 General Hess would have liked to have been  
24 here today. If you've been paying attention to the  
25 news, you know he's part of the NASA Interagency Board

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 that's investigating Columbia. Today I think he's  
2 back in Houston.

3 We also have four or five other folks with  
4 him, as well as the other 10 members -- nine other  
5 members of the Board that are processing information  
6 and wreckage and data. On behalf of General Hess,  
7 welcome to the Albuquerque area here at the Phillips  
8 Lab Conference Center. You'll find some great folks  
9 willing to help you.

10 If you have not driven around Albuquerque  
11 before, one of my standard pitches is always expect  
12 the unexpected. People tend to drive around here like  
13 they're not sure where they're at or where they're  
14 going. When they are in the left lane and they come  
15 to the street and they want to turn right, they do  
16 across three lanes of traffic. Be prepared.

17 A red light is a caution. People either  
18 leave early or don't stop so be prepared for close  
19 calls. Normally we have sun. You are probably going  
20 to have a chance of experiencing rain showers. The  
21 only good news is it rained last week so the streets  
22 are a little bit cleaned off.

23 Otherwise, they are very, very slick because  
24 it just does not rain here very often. People don't  
25 slow down. Actually, they speed up, I think. It gets

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 a little dangerous on the roads. Please be careful  
2 out there.

3 If you haven't heard, you can always expect  
4 to have a drunk on the road around New Mexico and  
5 Albuquerque at any time of the day as proven by police  
6 reports and accidents.

7 Enjoy yourself. If you need anything as far  
8 as support administrative wise or how to get things  
9 done or get around down, Bruce Copley and Bruce  
10 Burnham, Matt Shim and a few of the other folks in the  
11 center are going to be in and out of here the entire  
12 time. Please, please ask for help. We are firm  
13 believers in showing you all a good time. Please  
14 enjoy yourselves.

15 DR. OSTROFF: Col. Blanchette, thank you  
16 very much for your comments. I think Col. Copley will  
17 now take over.

18 LTC COPLEY: Yeah, I'm a bit respiratory  
19 challenged myself. Instead of me giving the mission  
20 brief, Maj. Tig Sullivan, one of our line officers  
21 from the center, has graciously volunteered for me to  
22 save my voice.

23 DR. OSTROFF: It is that time of the year.

24 MAJ SULLIVAN: Is my speaker working? That  
25 big button, sir, on the front here? It says audio on.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Light is on. Hello, hello, hello.

2 DR. OSTROFF: Can I just ask can the people  
3 on the phone hear the presentation?

4 MS. ALCIVER: Yes.

5 MAJ SULLIVAN: All right. I'm Maj. Tig  
6 Sullivan. Good morning, Dr. Riddle, Dr. Ostroff, and  
7 ladies and gentlemen of the Board. It's an honor and  
8 a privilege to be here this morning to give this  
9 briefing. When Doc Copley asked if I could do this, I  
10 said, "Yes, I'll do it."

11 It's kind of exciting to get to talk to  
12 medical types because I'm an aviation guy. My only  
13 experience with medical types is the annual physical  
14 that the flight surgeon gives us. We all are in  
15 perfect health. I can see perfectly. I'm fine. I'm  
16 healthy. There's nothing wrong with me.

17 Also, when I first came in the service when  
18 I was about 18 years old there was an outbreak of --  
19 how can I say it? -- crabs and scabies in the dorm so  
20 that's my only experience with epidemiology. That's  
21 about all I want. Every now and then when I think  
22 I've got a brain tumor or something I go talk to Doc  
23 Copley or Doc Burnham and they tell me all of these  
24 terrible bubonic plague stories. I'm like, "I'm  
25 feeling fine, Doc."

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           Anyway, this morning what I want to do is  
2 just give you a mission brief on the Air Force Safety  
3 Center. I would like to welcome you to Kirtland Air  
4 Force Base, home of the Air Force Safety Center. I'm  
5 just going to give you a quick overview pretty much of  
6 aviation and ground mishap rates, what we do at the  
7 Air Force Safety Center, what we're experts at, and  
8 kind of a vision of where we're going in the future.

9           Should I point it at that or the screen?  
10 There we go. Hazard identification risk management  
11 must be applied throughout the different systems to  
12 effectively eliminate mishaps. Our mission directly  
13 supports the United States Air Force overall goal of  
14 defending the United States, protect its interest  
15 through aerospace power.

16           That sounds pretty awesome, doesn't it?  
17 With all this big war stuff going on and just the talk  
18 of it, everybody thinks, "Safety? What does that have  
19 to do with aerospace power?" As you all know, if no  
20 one is alive to fight the war and no one is feeling  
21 well enough to fight the war, what good is it?

22           Over the last 50 years we've had a lot of  
23 neat things happen. First of all, the United States  
24 Air Force was born. We are regular like little kids  
25 compared to the Navy and the Marine Corps and the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Army. But in 1947 we became a service of our own.

2 Since that time we have collected data. All  
3 kinds of data on mishap rates, fatalities, and all  
4 that stuff that epidemiology loves to collect data on.

5 I know that some of you have the Tome in front of  
6 you, the 10-year look back on our mishap rates. A lot  
7 of great data in there.

8 First thing I want to talk to you about is  
9 aviation. Am I pointing at the right place here?  
10 There we go. Aviation mishap rates. Okay. Well, is  
11 there a keyboard that I can just use the plus and  
12 minus key? There we go. It just takes awhile, I  
13 guess, for the slides.

14 You can see here since 1947 we had a nasty  
15 mishap rate, 44.2 in 1947. This is all figured out to  
16 100,000 flying hours so this is all -- I forgot the  
17 correct term but it's all at the same rate level so  
18 it's all corrected to 100,000 flying hours.

19 What that says here in 1947 we had 44  
20 mishaps per every 100,000 flying hours. That's a lot.

21 You should see our fatality rate from 1947. Very,  
22 very high. You go down through here and you have 8.3  
23 in the early '60s. Then most recently 1.5 mishaps per  
24 100,000 flying hours. Considerably a lot better than  
25 we've been in the past but we still have a lot of room

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 to grow.

2 In the last 10 years you'll notice on your  
3 charts there that you have in front of you that the  
4 mishap rate stayed under 2, 1.5, 1.4, 1.1, things  
5 around that range. But our goal at the airport Safety  
6 Center is zero because we don't want to have any  
7 mishap rates whatsoever.

8 COL. BLANCHETTE: You might want to define  
9 what a Class A mishap is.

10 MAJ. SULLIVAN: Yes, sir. Glad to. A Class  
11 A mishap -- I'll read it to you real quick, I guess.  
12 A Class A mishap rate is anytime a million dollars in  
13 damage, a fatality, or destroyed aircraft. It kind of  
14 gives you a quick -- last year we had 35 Class A  
15 aviation mishaps last year in fiscal year 2002 to just  
16 kind of give you an idea of where we're at.

17 Now we're going to talk about ground. This  
18 is kind of a neat picture. Can anybody guess how this  
19 mishap happened? This is a car. This is an F-15.  
20 You would think the plane must have taxied right on  
21 top the car. This guy, to understand the whole story,  
22 was on his cell phone. He drove his car underneath  
23 that airplane. Pretty intense. That's the kind of  
24 mishaps we deal with here.

25 These are ground mishaps. You can see that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 we've done considerably better over the last few  
2 years. In 1990 we had looks like 1,500 mishaps per  
3 100,000 people. Just most recently we had 700 mishaps  
4 per 100,000 people. Now, you say that is  
5 considerable. That's almost half. Again, 700 is way  
6 too many and our goal is to get that down much, much  
7 lower.

8 I've given you a quick synopsis of aviation  
9 and ground. What I want to talk about now is what we  
10 are experts at. Our primary responsibilities include  
11 nuclear weapons, weapon system safety oversight  
12 throughout the Air Force.

13 We also analyze data, conduct studies to  
14 prevent future mishaps, our oversight and  
15 participation in the entire mishap investigation,  
16 reporting, and follow-up programs. Also establishing  
17 safety training and qualification criteria. We  
18 minister to the Air Force Occupational Health and  
19 Safety Program and develop instructions and standards  
20 for occupational safety.

21 Also, we maintain occupational illness,  
22 injury statistics, and reporting these statistics to  
23 the Department of Labor and other agencies. Although  
24 this list does not include everything we do, these  
25 primary responsibilities are reflected in our areas of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 expertise.

2 You ask what are we experts at? Well,  
3 hopefully the next slide will help. The safety  
4 subject matter experts. I am just one of about a  
5 dozen pilots at the United States Air Force Safety  
6 Center. What we do is there is a group of us that are  
7 mishap investigators.

8 Anytime there is a Class A mishap in the  
9 United States Air Force, wherever it is throughout the  
10 world, they send one of us to go out to that mishap.  
11 What we are is we are kind of the consistent thread of  
12 mishap investigation. We are the guys that have been  
13 there, done that, got a t-shirt, and we are the ones  
14 that send people down the right avenue.

15 The other one with the mishap  
16 investigations, last year I say we did about 35 Class  
17 A mishaps. Now, when you think about the magnitude of  
18 that, each mishap is about 30 days long and they could  
19 be anywhere in the world including the areas of  
20 operation, Southwest Asia, Southeast Asia. It could  
21 be in Africa. We've had mishaps just about  
22 everywhere.

23 I haven't been around for one in Antarctica  
24 yet but one of these days we might have one there.  
25 The mishap investigation is we are kind of the hotbed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 of knowledge for the United States Air Force and we  
2 share a lot of that knowledge with the Army and the  
3 Navy also.

4 Our safety policy. I work on the safety  
5 policy branch. We come up with all the information,  
6 all the regulations, all the instructions that have to  
7 do with Air Force safety policy. That includes AFI  
8 91.204, 91.202. Some of the AFPDs that we have  
9 already talked about. Also some of the Air Force  
10 manuals we're coming up with.

11 Safety training. Did you have the chance to  
12 go out to the crash lab, or are you going to have a  
13 chance to go to the crash lab? Probably not. The Air  
14 Force crash lab is really a neat place to go. It's a  
15 bone yard of sorts of old Air Force crashes would it  
16 be helicopter or jet. We use that for training future  
17 Air Force investigators, flight safety officers,  
18 Aircraft Mishap Investigation course. Even the Board  
19 Presidents course.

20 What you do is you go out there and you see  
21 all these crashes and you try to figure out why did  
22 this plane crash. It's a great learning tool. We  
23 have all kinds of safety training right here at  
24 Kirtland.

25 Also Col. Blanchette mentioned earlier the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 data collection and storage analysis. If you get a  
2 chance to go to the Air Force Safety Center you'll see  
3 that we have a whole branch of just data collection  
4 people. We have this capability of collecting data  
5 and storing it for long periods of time so we can  
6 analyze it. Doc Copley and Doc Burnham are kind of  
7 the masters of how do you tap into that data and pull  
8 all that information out.

9 The organization is pretty simple. You have  
10 Maj. Gen. Hess up here at the top. He currently, just  
11 to kind of give you the magnitude of what we do here,  
12 is on the Space Shuttle Columbia mishap investigation  
13 board. He is, I believe, in Houston, Texas right now  
14 along with ADM Turkot from the Navy and a myriad of  
15 other people and experts.

16 He holds two offices. He has one at the  
17 Pentagon along with this Issues Division of about half  
18 a dozen people. Primarily the rest of us are here at  
19 Kirtland Air Force Base. He holds the position as a  
20 Commander of the Air Force Safety Center. Then you  
21 have the Vice Commander Col. Blanchette down here. We  
22 have Col. Clark is the JA, the legal guy.

23 Then we have an executive staff of about  
24 three or four people. Then there's a whole bunch of  
25 us, I believe about 120 of us, through the Safety

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Center to include a whole handful of engineers and  
2 civilians. It's about 50/50 give or take on civilian  
3 and military at the Air Force Safety Center.

4 The one that particularly appeals to me,  
5 obviously, is the aviation aspect. Again, there's  
6 about 20 of us in the aviation division to include all  
7 the pilots and also Doc Luna. I see him in the back  
8 there. I've got to mention him because he's a flight  
9 surgeon and my physical is due next month so I want to  
10 kind of make sure that he knows that I appreciate him  
11 being there.

12 What we want to do at the Air Force Safety  
13 Center is we want to build a culture that achieves  
14 world class safety performance. What has happened  
15 over the last 50 years we've gone through different  
16 transitions. Anyone who has been in the military with  
17 every change of the chief of staff or leadership,  
18 there always seems to be kind of change in philosophy.

19 Fortunately in the last four or five years  
20 that change in philosophy hasn't changed too much.  
21 It's very focused on risk management. How do we  
22 prevent these mishaps from ever happening again  
23 whether they are in the aviation world or in the  
24 ground world. How are we going to do that?

25 Well, our strategic objectives are pretty

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 simple. I don't want to just read them off to you but  
2 I think they are really important. We will continue  
3 our efforts to identify and eliminate hazards that  
4 continually reduce mishap rates.

5 We must use the Air Force planning program  
6 and budgeting system to secure resources for mishap  
7 prevention and risk management programs. Also we must  
8 improve career development with professional training  
9 and education of flight, ground, and weapon safety  
10 disciplines.

11 That has become very important recently  
12 because what has happened is we have all this great  
13 knowledge that at the Air Force Safety Center, and  
14 also the Navy and the Army too, but we have no way or  
15 no means of keeping that knowledge and keeping them  
16 there and training them to be better. Also enhance  
17 our outreach efforts to Air Force safety and other  
18 safety communities.

19 This includes strengthening our partnerships  
20 with commercial industry, internal organizations, our  
21 sister DOD services, and other federal agencies. We  
22 are currently engaged in several programs to achieve  
23 our strategic objectives. I know you are on needles  
24 and pins asking what are those?

25 Here we go. Operational risk management.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 This is probably the foot stomper at the Air Force  
2 Safety Center right now. If any safety officer in the  
3 United States Air Force asks you anything, you can  
4 say, "Tell me about your ORM program or your risk  
5 management program."

6 He better have a real good idea what you're  
7 talking about because risk management is where we're  
8 at right now. We are trying to identify the hazards  
9 before they happen and eliminate, or at least mitigate  
10 those hazards before they ever happen so we don't have  
11 guys driving their cars under F-15s. That's what  
12 we're trying to do.

13 Also weapon site planning. That is another  
14 one of those foot stomper programs. We have one story  
15 in the AOR that happened about a decade ago, about  
16 1991, where we did more destruction to our own  
17 equipment because our weapon site planning was so  
18 poor. A HUMVEE caught on fire and started to burn,  
19 which things do happen.

20 Unfortunately, the vehicles were so packed  
21 together and so close together that it caused this  
22 vehicle to catch on fire and this vehicle to catch on  
23 fire and this vehicle. Then this exploded and this  
24 exploded. We wiped out like 10 acres of equipment  
25 with just one minor mistake and it's all because of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 poor weapon site planning. We did more damage to  
2 ourselves than any Iraqi force ever thought of doing.

3 The other is mishap analysis animation  
4 facility. That's probably the leading edge of, "Gee  
5 whiz. Wow. That's really cool," technical stuff.  
6 That's the facility that anytime you look at CNN or  
7 MSNBC and you see the three-dimensional picture of how  
8 did the plane crash and the gauges and all that,  
9 that's what they do at the MAAF. They have like three  
10 engineers that work down there and they are very, very  
11 good at taking data and making it into a viable  
12 picture.

13 Another way we're doing it is through MFOQA.

14 That's kind of a hard word to say, MFOQA. What it  
15 started off with is in the AMC aircraft and it's the  
16 C-17 right now today. What it is is taking  
17 information inside the cockpit and being able to pull  
18 it out and train people outside the cockpit with the  
19 information inside the cockpit. It's a continual  
20 process. In the near future ideally we want it in all  
21 the AMC and expand it out even to all the other  
22 airplanes also.

23 Traffic safety. This is probably -- not  
24 probably. This is the one area we are the weakest at.

25 We lose more airmen every year than we do in the five

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 or six years of aviation mishaps. When a plane  
2 crashes everybody in the Air Force stops and we all  
3 breath and we go, "How are we going to do this?"

4 When there's a car crash, when an 18-year-  
5 old kills himself in a car or 20-year-old kills  
6 himself on a motorcycle, we just kind of go, "Well,  
7 that's a shame." Unfortunately, this is where we are  
8 losing the most people is in traffic.

9 I don't know how it is throughout the rest  
10 of the services but I'm pretty sure throughout the  
11 world that's where we're losing the bulk of our people  
12 and that's where we really need to focus a lot more of  
13 our information, a lot more of our training. A lot  
14 more of our attention needs to be on traffic safety.

15 Also, information technology investments.  
16 Col. Hess, Col. Blanchette, and a lot of the  
17 leadership is very big into let's get into the 21st  
18 century. When I first became a safety officer as a  
19 young captain about a decade ago, it was all pen and  
20 paper and we had a program called -- I forgot what it  
21 was called now -- Safety Program. It was terrible.  
22 It was like based on a 286 computer.

23 Now we are coming into the future and we are  
24 learning a lot more about how this data like the data  
25 you have in front of you we can use that data,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 identify the problems we want to go to, and then focus  
2 like a laser on those problems and try to eliminate  
3 the problems in the future. The only way we can do  
4 that is we have the capability to gather all that  
5 information.

6 I can go backwards but I can't go forward.  
7 There we go. I talked a little bit about this. This  
8 is just a quick slide on our integrating risk  
9 management in the future. We have our traditional way  
10 and in the future how we are going to do it. We have  
11 to be proactive.

12 We have to evaluate the risk, focus on the  
13 mission. This is the key. Everyone has to be  
14 involved in it. That's the only way we can do it is  
15 if the youngest guy, the 18-year-old guy that drives  
16 his motorcycle at 110 miles an hour down the  
17 interstate, he has to be the one that has to go, "This  
18 isn't a safe program. I better slow down and start  
19 paying attention."

20 The other way is through leadership. This  
21 is the real key for most all of us in this room. We  
22 have to hold people accountable. We have to drive the  
23 culture through out leadership, articulate the vision  
24 and values. Also in the future we're going to have to  
25 invest a lot more in safety.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1           To conclude our briefing this morning, I  
2 just want to give you a quick picture of our website.

3       If you don't have the opportunity to get on our  
4 website while you're here, when you get back go  
5 ahead and hop onto it.       It's real easy,  
6 safety.kirtland.af.mil. Tons of information.  
7 Tons of data. Tons of information that can help you  
8 out in the future.

9           I've talked briefly about the Air Force  
10 safety mission, about what we do and where we're  
11 going, what we're experts at, and how we are going to  
12 get there. My name is Maj. Tig Sullivan and I  
13 appreciate your time. I appreciate the Board's  
14 indulgence on our small computer problems and my lack  
15 of good verbal communication. I appreciate your time.

16 Thank you very much.

17           DR. OSTROFF: Maj. Sullivan, thank you very  
18 much. Let me open it up to the Board if they have any  
19 questions. I have a couple if you don't mind.

20           MAJ. SULLIVAN: Not at all, sir.

21           DR. OSTROFF: I don't know if you are going  
22 to discuss some of the data that are in the pamphlet  
23 or whether or not that will be in the next  
24 presentation, but I'm curious about why there is such  
25 divergence between Class A, Class B, and Class C in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 terms of what's been happening over the last 10 years.

2 The other question that I had is is there a  
3 similar organizational unit in the other services and  
4 do you share information across the other services?

5 MAJ. SULLIVAN: To answer your last question  
6 first, yes, the Army and the Navy -- the Navy Safety  
7 Center in Norfolk and then the Army Safety Center down  
8 at Fort Rucker. We communicate quite a bit through  
9 different means whether through joint senior service  
10 -- the JSSC where all the leadership from those  
11 branches get together and talk about safety issues.

12 But also individually like myself and other  
13 guys at the Safety Center we have other ways of  
14 communicating with those guys personally. We've met  
15 through meetings and things like that. We do  
16 communicate. We are trying to improve that quite a  
17 bit, though, because the Navy has learned a lot of  
18 stuff that we need to learn and we've learned a lot of  
19 stuff the Navy and the Army need to learn also.

20 The first question was you asked about why  
21 the divergence between A, B, and C. Are you talking  
22 about aviation or ground?

23 DR. OSTROFF: I think it's total. It's the  
24 very first set of graphs that are in the brochure.  
25 There is a comment at the end of the brochure that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 says it's due to better reporting in B.

2 MAJ. SULLIVAN: Right, sir. That was, if  
3 you'll notice, Class B you see the spike about four or  
4 five years ago.

5 DR. OSTROFF: Right.

6 MAJ. SULLIVAN: I think that was 1999.  
7 There is a lot of theory and philosophy behind that  
8 but one of the philosophies behind it is about that  
9 time is when people start becoming a lot more paying  
10 attention to Class B mishaps and the reporting became  
11 a little more easier and a little more -- the  
12 leadership said, "Hey, we need to report this up. We  
13 need to report this up."

14 That's part of the philosophy. Also there  
15 was some dollar changes that changed that year also.  
16 Something that might have been a Class C 10 years ago  
17 might be a Class B starting in 1999.

18 LTC. COPLEY: Excuse me. This is a classic  
19 surveillance situation where the data are sort of a  
20 figment of how we change things administratively. For  
21 instance, in Class B we have something called foreign  
22 object damage. Pilots are used to this where you suck  
23 something into the engine. Those are always  
24 classified as Class X until about '99 or 2000.

25 Then we started classifying them according

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 to the dollar value so they became Class B. It's just  
2 like changing any case definition in surveillance. We  
3 run into the same problems that public health agencies  
4 run into. Our data looks kind of weird sometimes and  
5 it can be explained away by what we do as far as  
6 setting the rules.

7 DR. POLAND: I have two questions. The  
8 first is the Class A mishap rates by duty status are  
9 actually the inverse of what I would have expected  
10 unless I'm missing something.

11 MAJ. SULLIVAN: Are you referring to --

12 DR. POLAND: Why would not only this year  
13 but the 10-year mishap rate be lower for the reserve  
14 troops as opposed to the guard as opposed to active  
15 duty? I'm assuming this is normalized for flight  
16 hours.

17 MAJ. SULLIVAN: It is, sir. Everything has  
18 been normalized for 100,000.

19 DR. POLAND: Isn't that, at least on the  
20 surface, surprising?

21 MAJ. SULLIVAN: You would think that the  
22 reserve and guard would be higher or lower?

23 DR. POLAND: Higher.

24 MAJ. SULLIVAN: Well, first of all, they are  
25 working with much smaller numbers. We have like 2

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 million flying hours in active duty and the reserve  
2 and guard, if I recall correctly, was in the hundreds  
3 of thousands.

4 DR. POLAND: Again, isn't this data adjusted  
5 for that?

6 MAJ. SULLIVAN: Yes, sir, but, if I recall  
7 correctly, just using last year there were four  
8 mishaps in the reserve or guard and it kind of spikes  
9 up when it's normalized. I guess I don't understand  
10 your question I guess.

11 DR. POLAND: Well, it would seem that  
12 somebody who flies 10 times the number of hours of  
13 somebody else, yes, I guess the potential is greater  
14 for an incident but they would also have more  
15 experience.

16 COL. BLANCHETTE: Let me address it kind of  
17 indirectly. If you do a population study in the guard  
18 and reserve, you will find that on average guard and  
19 reserve air crew members have significantly more  
20 experience flying the specific air frame that they are  
21 flying.

22 So from an experience background you have  
23 people that have been exposed to the circumstances and  
24 potentially have a better ability to handle emergency  
25 situations.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           On the ground support side of the house, the  
2 maintenance, you will find similar parallels in that  
3 we take people from our active duty forces that depart  
4 active duty and try to hire them into the reserve and  
5 guard so we will gain a person in the guard and  
6 reserve that may have five to 10 years of active duty  
7 experience before they come into the work force. On  
8 the Air Force side of the -- on the active duty side  
9 of the house we are taking a young high school  
10 graduate off the street giving him about 90 days of  
11 training and putting him out on the flight line and  
12 saying, "Make sure this airplane is flyable." You  
13 have to understand the population differences, too.

14           DR. POLAND:   Okay.   That's a fair answer.  
15 My second question is do you have this data by things  
16 like age or time of day, factors that you potentially  
17 could work around or do something about?

18           MAJ. SULLIVAN:   Yes, sir.   The book in front  
19 of you we call the Tome.   We just did it in major  
20 categories.   We could break it down even to smaller  
21 details like that maybe like on the traffic mishaps.  
22 We've done that with time of day like night and day,  
23 things like that.   With aviation we could break it  
24 down to night vision goggles, night time, day time but  
25 we didn't do it with that information but we do have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that capability of breaking it down even further.

2 Yes, sir.

3 DR. CAMPBELL: I have a question on one of  
4 your earlier slides where you showed the rate being  
5 really high for Class A in the 1950s.

6 MAJ. SULLIVAN: Yes, sir.

7 DR. CAMPBELL: And then through the '60s and  
8 '70s it dropped pretty consistently down even though  
9 the Vietnam War years. Why do you think that  
10 progressive decline happened even with such a big  
11 conflict.

12 MAJ. SULLIVAN: There's a lot of theories  
13 but one of the biggest theories that I'm a proponent  
14 of is system safety. Back in the late '40s, early  
15 '50s, '60s the whole idea of building an airplane was  
16 built.

17 We would buy 4,000 F-100 airplanes and the  
18 system safety that was built into it wasn't as great  
19 as buying an F-22 where things have been thought out  
20 mechanically, electronically, all these different  
21 systems where they built in at the most basic  
22 component huge amounts of system safety.

23 We are going to build this pump to have a  
24 safety factor of 1.5. They build a pump which puts in  
25 a wing which goes into the landing gear which goes on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the base of the airplane. You have this airplane from  
2 the ground up has been designed to be safe.

3 Whereas 50 years ago that philosophy wasn't  
4 totally there. The philosophy was let's just build  
5 this airplane, make it as safe as possible, but that's  
6 good enough to go. I think that contributes to that  
7 first 30 years of just huge decreases in safety --  
8 mishaps. Excuse me.

9 DR. CAMPBELL: Two questions. Did the  
10 culture change? Did people fly their planes  
11 differently or act differently, No. 1. And how did  
12 human factors enter into the change in the numbers?

13 MAJ. SULLIVAN: Doc Luna is the expert on  
14 human factors but I think it goes hand in hand. You  
15 have system safety, but also you have an attention  
16 getting device. People saw that 2,000 of their  
17 aviation brothers and sisters were dying and it became  
18 more of a, "Hey, you know, this doesn't make sense.  
19 Why are we doing this?" The leadership started  
20 saying, "Hey, if it's not safe, don't do it."

21 I think there was a human factor involvement  
22 in there without a doubt. But, you know, that human  
23 factor is relatively new. I say relatively new as far  
24 as, you know, ingraining it in people as their second  
25 lieutenants in aviation training. Let's start off

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 here with day one and teach them and train them about  
2 the human factor issue.

3           Whereas 40 or 50 years ago I don't think  
4 that was there. I think it was more seen as pants  
5 flying, more, "Hey, I can do this." Chuck Yeager, you  
6 know, The Right Stuff. "I'll fly this plane until it  
7 can't fly anymore." That kind of mentality. I think  
8 the philosophy has changed over the decades.

9           DR. PATRICK: On page 32 there's a very  
10 interesting graph that shows this divergence of on-  
11 duty and off-duty ground mishaps which suggest a real  
12 opportunity for community level assessments and  
13 interventions. What are you looking at there? How  
14 are you engaging your community partners, the places  
15 where these folks live and work?

16           MAJ. SULLIVAN: Sir, you know, that is Maj.  
17 Gen. Hess' probably favorite chart. You can thank Dr.  
18 Copley for coming up with that chart. That is  
19 something that really got his attention and the Chief  
20 of Staff of the Air Force attention is that chart  
21 you're looking at. It's because all of a sudden we  
22 live in a world of the X games and this is our theory  
23 right now, or using a hypothesis right now.

24           In the last two, three, four years what kind  
25 of young men and women are coming in the military?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 When I came in the military when I was 18 years I did  
2 things totally different than what an 18-year-old does  
3 right now.

4 It is nothing for an 18-year-old to obey the  
5 rules, come in the military, be the best troop, best  
6 airman, do everything great when he's at work from  
7 7:30 to 4:30. But there's something that happens.  
8 Our thinking is something happens from 4:30 until the  
9 time they go to bed at night. What it is they have  
10 grown up with the X games mentality.

11 You've seen TV, the ESPN 2 stuff where,  
12 "Good Lord, how did they do that?" They are  
13 skateboarding off of roofs of houses. We have videos  
14 of guys on bicycles being pulled behind a van onto a  
15 ramp to try to jump over a two-story building. Who  
16 thinks of this stuff?

17 What's so worse about it is there's 50  
18 people watching him do it and not one of them is  
19 going, "Jim, this is the stupidest idea I've ever  
20 heard you come up with." Our thinking of what's  
21 happening is this generation, this last two, three,  
22 four years coming in the military is they get off of  
23 work, they put on their X game helmets and say, "Let's  
24 go."

25 Now all of a sudden they have \$15,000,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 \$20,000 a year to go buy a crotch rocket motorcycle.  
2 They go down the highway at 120 miles an hour and it  
3 seems perfectly safe to them. Whereas us when we were  
4 18, 19 years old that just terrified us. What we're  
5 doing in the future is we're trying to identify those  
6 groups and that group is for us in the military 18 to  
7 25.

8 That's where our high-risk group is. That's  
9 where people are dying and that's where people are  
10 getting injured. We are trying to focus like a laser  
11 beam, per se, on those groups and get their attention  
12 and say, "You've got to get rid of this X game  
13 mentality. You've got to not only be safe at work but  
14 you have to be safe off duty." A lot of that comes  
15 from a leadership aspect, sir. In the military when I  
16 came in at 18 years old my boss was my boss.

17 I'm sorry, sir?

18 DR. PATRICK: I want to follow up. I tend  
19 to agree with a lot of what you're saying. It seems  
20 like there are also other factors in the community  
21 that might be looked at. I come from San Diego and I,  
22 too, really am saddened when I read in the newspaper  
23 of a 19-year-old recruit who has been killed on a  
24 motorcycle that they just bought the day before.

25 MAJ. SULLIVAN: Yes, sir.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. PATRICK: One of the things that's  
2 mentioned in here is skill or ability factors on these  
3 two-wheeled vehicles. It seems that looking at  
4 policies with respect to how people are able to  
5 purchase these things and working with local merchants  
6 and educational programs, there are a lot more  
7 questions than answers.

8 MAJ. SULLIVAN: Yes, sir.

9 DR. PATRICK: I'm not the expert in this  
10 area but it really seems we have others more expert in  
11 injury on the phone. I think Carol Runyan is on here.  
12 It really seems one will need to get into the  
13 community in which these folks are also spending their  
14 time and trying to address the factors that also  
15 influence them separate from the sort of risk  
16 mentality that you are describing, which is probably  
17 pretty important.

18 MAJ. SULLIVAN: Absolutely.

19 DR. PATRICK: Researchable questions here  
20 that I think are really very important.

21 DR. OSTROFF: Let's take one more than more  
22 on so we can keep on schedule.

23 DR. FORSTER: Does the Air Force Safety  
24 Center have responsibility for dependant's safety as  
25 well or just the enlisted -- the military people

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 themselves?

2 MAJ. SULLIVAN: Loose sitters and civilian  
3 GS types. If you're in the military, that's what  
4 we're responsible for.

5 DR. FORSTER: So families?

6 MAJ. SULLIVAN: Families we try but we have  
7 no, if you want to say, jurisdiction or holdover per  
8 se. More or less, if someone's spouse dies off duty  
9 in a car accident, we don't keep that data, ma'am.

10 DR. OSTROFF: Thanks once again.

11 Col. Copley, are you going to do the next  
12 one?

13 LTC. COPLEY: Yes, I will. Thank you, Maj.  
14 Sullivan.

15 Just a couple more thoughts on what Maj.  
16 Sullivan said with regard to that divergence. We do  
17 think that physical divergence actually represents a  
18 cultural divergence as well where there is a more  
19 clear separation between on-duty and off-duty life.

20 As he mentioned, that has generated hundreds  
21 of hypothesis. We re just now in the mode of trying  
22 to test a few and to try to lay out some more sound  
23 theories. We do think it's a cultural phenomenon so  
24 we are looking to address that. However, we will show  
25 you here our ability to capture all data points is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 constrained like it would be in any surveillance  
2 system.

3 So I will go until I get the yellow light  
4 from Dr. Riddle, at which point I'll turn over to Dr.  
5 Luna for the human factors part. Let me proceed and  
6 I'll go as far as I can and if there is stuff you see  
7 on your handouts that you would like for me to go into  
8 detail on that we missed today because I will probably  
9 cut off early, I can always brief you separately off  
10 line anytime while you're in Albuquerque so please let  
11 me know.

12 I have the same technical nonsophistication  
13 here. Is it page up or page down?

14 MAJ. SULLIVAN: I was just using the arrow  
15 key, sir.

16 LTC. COPLEY: Okay. Page up?

17 MAJ. SULLIVAN: Down.

18 LTC. COPLEY: First of all we'll talk about  
19 some of the history of the Epidemiology and Research  
20 Branch where I work. What we do, some data and  
21 surveillance issues that drive the program, drive the  
22 data and drive what answers we can derive from the  
23 data. We'll look at some of the recent products we've  
24 done in the past 10 to 12 months.

25 To give you a little bit of history, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 history is going to be brief because our existence  
2 here has been brief. Back several years ago this  
3 Board, different people primarily, made the  
4 recommendation that the partnership between the Safety  
5 Centers and the Surgeon General increase and  
6 strengthen.

7 Sorry Bruce Jones isn't here to elaborate  
8 further. Maybe he will by phone tomorrow. This came  
9 to the report to the AFEB in 1996. That precipitated  
10 a whole lot of recommendations and a lot of activity.

11 Also what it did precipitate was a visit from the  
12 AFEB team, a special team to the Safety Center here in  
13 Albuquerque.

14 It came in '97 where we at the Office of  
15 Prevention and Health Services Assessment were tasked  
16 to provide assistance to the Safety Center as a result  
17 of this report to the AFEB that generated enthusiasm  
18 for injury epidemiology and prevention.

19 So then we at OPHSA contracted with AFEB  
20 members at the time and Col. Vicky Fogelman, some of  
21 you may know Vicky, she was the AFEB executive  
22 secretary at the time and she recruited a team from  
23 the AFEB and the consultants to come with us to  
24 Kirtland. We came out here in '97.

25 You see a lot of these names here are pretty

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 familiar. They are still around today, still  
2 practicing public health and epidemiology. The ranks  
3 have increased fortunately. Here was the team that  
4 came out here and came out with these recommendations  
5 basically to concentrate -- we'll talk about Class C  
6 in a second but that is the higher frequency, lower  
7 severity, the more common place mishaps and injuries  
8 -- to continue to concentrate on collecting that data  
9 because those injuries that you see more of and are  
10 really critical for prevention.

11 Also, of course, to continue to collect the  
12 big stuff, the Class A and Class B, albeit they are  
13 sentinel events but they are lower frequency. Also to  
14 modernize the electronic reporting system. We have  
15 done that, too, to make reporting easier out in the  
16 field. Also to provide more analytical feedback to  
17 the field, and that's surveillance dissemination  
18 feedback mechanism.

19 A lot of data were collected. Very few data  
20 were going out as far as the summation of the data.  
21 Also, to partner with the Office of Prevention and  
22 Health Service Assessment in the Air Force for further  
23 analytical work. All of these things have transpired,  
24 as well as the last one here.

25 They have requested the Safety Center to at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 least consider the prospect of hiring medical  
2 epidemiologists to come to the Safety Center and to  
3 analyze some of the data and get some of the mishap  
4 prevention information back out.

5 Our response to this whole thing was we  
6 hired in '97 the first epidemiologists followed by the  
7 second one just two years later. Lo and behold we got  
8 another one two years after that. We think we  
9 probably topped out as far as how many epidemiologists  
10 that the Air Force medical service can actually not  
11 lose but provide to the Safety Center as we are a non  
12 medical unit. We probably topped out there. And also  
13 they have added another requirement that one position  
14 be a doctorate, preferably Ph.D.

15 Here is the way we are laid out. We are a  
16 very small branch and we are made up of  
17 epidemiologists and psychologists as far as the  
18 professional part of the branch. We do have data  
19 analysts.

20 We have report intakers, people that bring  
21 the data in from the field. They look at it and they  
22 validate the reports. They clean the data up and they  
23 put the data in a mishap database. We cover both  
24 ground and weapons and flight, really three different  
25 functional areas.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           So what is our role here at the Safety  
2 Center? Well, the traditional role of public health  
3 model of injury prevention. You've all seen this  
4 before. This is no strange stuff to anybody in this  
5 room. What we lack, not just at the Air Force Safety  
6 Center, but within DOD injury prevention is that we on  
7 the medical side the implementation part that you saw  
8 is a missing link.

9           Those programs are line. Supervisors and  
10 commanders, that's their program. It's not a medical  
11 program so we can't drive the system to do things the  
12 medical way, the way we would like to see the world.  
13 It's the line and supervisor world. We on the medical  
14 side at the center, or anywhere else in this sort of  
15 an arrangement, cannot really implement things  
16 unilaterally, which means just from a medical  
17 perspective because we want things done this way.

18           So that becomes really a big challenge.  
19 It's not an unsurmountable challenge but it is  
20 something that we normally don't see so much of in the  
21 medical world where you own the entire process in  
22 the public health model.

23           I'll talk about some data and surveillance  
24 issues now. Here's the scope of our surveillance  
25 system and our data. It's accidental death, injury,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 occupational illness, and property damage. I  
2 emphasize the limitation here is accidental. We have  
3 a lot of things that we don't do.

4 Injury as defined by the DOD instruction  
5 6055.7 is very narrow as you can see. This is not  
6 precise enough to really dictate a lot of precision.  
7 A lot of people miss -- you don't see heat injury. It  
8 is sort of implied but because you don't see heat  
9 injuries, many times are surveillance for heat  
10 injuries is quite weak. This is the DOD instruction.

11 We merely mimic that in Air Force policy. We can't  
12 make our own rules here.

13 Also, the weaknesses here are the many  
14 exclusions I've alluded to. We leave out suicide,  
15 homicide, work place violence, legal intervention  
16 types of injuries. We also do not pick up combat  
17 related injuries because combat comes under a  
18 different reporting system, the casualty reporting  
19 system. We don't want duplicate kind of reporting so  
20 we don't play in that arena.

21 Also we don't do any surveillance on non-Air  
22 Force units. The mishaps, the injuries that we are  
23 concerned with by regulation are those that affect the  
24 operational Air Force. If you're wearing a blue suit  
25 like I am but you're assigned to a joint or unified

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 command or DOD agency like Col. Riddle, if you have a  
2 mishap despite the fact you're wearing a blue suit,  
3 you don't show up in the data.

4 Those are obviously not rules that we set  
5 locally or even the Air Force sets. These are handed  
6 down to us from upon high. Those are the rules of  
7 engagement. You have to realize what we're working  
8 with to realize what we can't do.

9 We've heard about these mishap categories,  
10 Class A, Class B, Class C. That's a foreign concept  
11 on the medical side, I know. It takes some getting  
12 used to. It's a convenient classification system for  
13 mishaps. We have other classes but these are our  
14 primary reportable categories.

15 It's based upon cost, based upon the  
16 severity of the injury. And also, sort of a function  
17 of cost, but you lose an aircraft, regardless of how  
18 cheap that aircraft was, which that's a misnomer. A  
19 cheap aircraft? I don't think so. If one goes down,  
20 that's a Class A.

21 Our Class B side, again, the cost is  
22 somewhat less. It can be a partial disabling injury,  
23 a permanent disabling injury, and three or more people  
24 are hospitalized. That constitutes Class B. Class C  
25 even more money and the severity level goes lower.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 This is the threshold for reporting.

2 When we talk about lost workday injuries,  
3 which is a big thing in the military now, this is the  
4 threshold that they have met. They have lost at least  
5 eight hours beyond the current duty date, or an  
6 occupational illness of any duration. Those are our  
7 mishap classification systems and that's how they  
8 report through our reporting system that we'll talk  
9 about in a moment.

10 We have to realize, again, we're dealing  
11 with different case definitions. There is the injury  
12 part or the safety part, and there's the medical part.

13 Two different definitions. The medical definition we  
14 commonly see governed by ICD-9 coding, etc. Ours come  
15 out to be like this: 165 fatalities, 105 of which are  
16 accidental or unintentional injuries; disabilities;  
17 this is hospitalized if you can't read it; treated and  
18 ambulatory.

19 Here you see the ratios, 1 to 3 to 5 to  
20 1,100. If you only look at unintentional injuries,  
21 which this is the unintentional, most of these are  
22 unintentional. I didn't tease them out because it's  
23 too difficult for quick viewing but most of these are  
24 unintentional so you get a ratio of 1 to 4 to 9.  
25 Really important because the next slide will show that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 this is very valid. The ratio of fatalities to  
2 hospitalized injuries 1 to 9.

3 This is using the definition that, again, we  
4 define medically. Defense Medical Surveillance System  
5 has an operational definition ICD-9 codes that we use  
6 for this particular slide.

7 Now, on the safety side we have different  
8 definitions governed by DOD instruction. You saw the  
9 limitations on that definition. But using that, you  
10 see that the ratio of fatal and disabling combined,  
11 the hospitalized is 1 to about 10. No matter which  
12 way you look at it, from a medical case definition or  
13 safety definition, we hospitalize 10 people for every  
14 one that we kill or permanently disable.

15 That's our ratio and it's kind of important  
16 to know what we're dealing with from this pyramid to  
17 know the burden of injury and where the severity  
18 levels fall and what those burdens are within those  
19 different levels.

20 You see right here it says hospitalized but  
21 not reported. If I say not reported, many of these,  
22 if not most of these, are not reportable under that  
23 DODI and Air Force instruction because they didn't  
24 want to lose a duty day. They would be hospitalized  
25 on a Friday and come back to work by Monday morning in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 a cast sorting mail, no lost duty time.

2 There are loop holes in this case definition  
3 from the safety side. But, still, regardless of  
4 medical or safety definitions we see that 1 to 10  
5 ratio stand up so that must be a very robust measure.

6 That's how our burden of injuries look by their  
7 severity level.

8 Let's talk a bit more about surveillance.  
9 We use a system called the Air Force Safety Automated  
10 System (AFSAA). That is our web-based worldwide  
11 network for reporting. We run our operation very  
12 similar to the medical side where we have worldwide  
13 reporting. We are the hub. We have spunks going out  
14 to all the base safety offices. They actually report  
15 the mishaps.

16 Aviation, ground weapons, occupational  
17 illness, modules within SAS. The occupational health  
18 module is something new. It's a prototype and it's  
19 currently being appended, or added to, the Air Force's  
20 Command Core System which is a very comprehensive  
21 system for managing occupational health. It's a big  
22 initiative within the Air Force only right now. What  
23 we are aiming to do here is combine both occupational  
24 illnesses and occupational injuries into the same data  
25 stream for once.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Right now occupational illnesses go to Dr.  
2 Grayson's shop at AFIERA. The injuries come here and  
3 we have fragmented reporting from the occupational  
4 arena. Our merger here will have a single data stream  
5 and AFIERA, Kevin Grayson's shop, they can have access  
6 to the data, too.

7 For the official reporting we are the  
8 official liaison with the Department of Labor. We  
9 need good current figures so one data stream will make  
10 this much easier. And improvements in the software  
11 system will make the data that come in more clean.

12 Right now we have a dirty data problem and  
13 it's not Dr. Grayson's fault. It's just a function of  
14 the reporting system that is being revised currently.

15 We are actively engaged in this prototype and  
16 actually inserting that prototype that we have  
17 perfected hopefully here into Command Core.

18 All the data gets put into this big database  
19 and the Chief of Staff of the Air Force and the senior  
20 leadership and click on the desktop icon. This is  
21 updated hourly as the reports come in. This is 4:12  
22 on the 3rd of February about two weeks ago. This was  
23 a screen shot that we captured. It shows up to the  
24 hour how we are doing. This is the civilian  
25 occupational injury and illness combined rate.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1           This is the military down here. Hitting  
2 these hyperlinks users can drill down and actually see  
3 some details, a paragraph or two narrative of actually  
4 what happened in these particular mishaps. So senior  
5 leadership can be apprized of the situation right up  
6 to the hour and see what actually happened wherever.

7           Now, another key thing that we are trying to  
8 do here is to link up with Defense Medical  
9 Surveillance System and its data. What we aim to do  
10 here is to enhance our surveillance. Yes, our  
11 surveillance system is deep. We have mishap  
12 prevention information. It's highly specific, not  
13 very sensitive from a definition.

14           We are trying to increase the sensitivity.  
15 To do this what we aim to do is to basically use DMSS  
16 data to produce this right here. This has  
17 historically been a function of base safety. Base  
18 safety has walked over for years or decades to the  
19 base hospital and said, "Okay. Let me see your A&D  
20 sheet, your ER logs."

21           They investigate those that appear on those  
22 logs. With the proliferation of medical care outside  
23 the MTF mainstream, they can't just walk over to the  
24 base clinic or hospital -- if there even is one now.  
25 Many places don't have one -- and get these reports.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1           What we are doing is making limited medical  
2 data. Basically there are alerts or notifications  
3 that, "Hey, Safety Office, an injury occurred, was  
4 hospitalized last nigh (or whenever). You might want  
5 to investigate this."

6           We are trying to activate our surveillance  
7 system to rely less upon the passive mode so these  
8 things will go out in a secure link to the secure  
9 websites that only those bases that have those cases  
10 available to see that. That will alert them that  
11 injury has occurred and they can go out and  
12 investigate that.

13           Again, supervisors and commanders are  
14 supposed to support. Like with any surveillance  
15 system if you rely strictly upon the passive mode, you  
16 end up with significant under-reporting problem. We  
17 aim to kind of close that gap.

18           Okay. We signed the memorandum of agreement  
19 with DMSS, Army Medical Surveillance Activity, and we  
20 received our first download of these data on 13 Feb.  
21 and we are processing that now for distribution out to  
22 the field. So with no concern the medical data will  
23 be scrubbed and there won't be confidential  
24 information or any of that kind of problem out there.

25       It will strictly be a notification that this person

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 was injured on a specific date and leave it at that.

2 A little bit about our research activity.  
3 We will probably only get to about the first half a  
4 dozen slides. We do a lot of different types of  
5 research. Operational research, why planes crash,  
6 etc. We do epidemiological research and also  
7 behavioral and human factor research. And we cover  
8 both flight and ground, and even we get down to the  
9 weapons category. Not much data there but we will  
10 work with any data set we can get.

11 Here are just some quick examples of some of  
12 the things we have done in the past eight to 12  
13 months. We looked at motor vehicle crashes, Class A,  
14 for an extended period of time to look at initiators  
15 and contributing factors.

16 Dr. Riddle, do I need to step down now? I  
17 see the red light is on.

18 COL. RIDDLE: If you want to finish up real  
19 quick.

20 LTC. COPLEY: Okay. Let me get through this  
21 at least to show you what we found. Driving  
22 behaviors. What initiated the mishap? What was the  
23 first thing in the causal sequence? Why we wanted to  
24 know this was so we can tailor our driver's training  
25 on our Air Force bases, right now sort of the shotgun

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 approach. We want to tailor it a little bit to get  
2 more precise as to what we train people on.

3 The top one, these are automobiles and in  
4 the red are the same things we looked at for  
5 motorcycles. We always sort of lumped everything  
6 together like, well, what happens in cars happens in  
7 motorcycles. We found that there are some differences  
8 in those driving behaviors and those initiators.

9 In at least two of these there were  
10 significant differences between the driving behaviors  
11 of motorcyclist versus automobile drivers. This is  
12 what initiates the biggest part of our mishaps.

13 You see speed. That's a no brainer. We  
14 knew that was happening. We went ahead and said what  
15 would be contributors to these initiators and we  
16 looked at several contributing factors. We narrowed  
17 them down to the top five for this chart.

18 We see that, again, alcohol in our airmen  
19 continues to be a plague upon our planet, planet Air  
20 Force. Probably planet DOD. You see they differ by  
21 whether they are driving automobiles. These are just  
22 vehicle operators now. Or whether they are driving  
23 motorcycles. You see that alcohol regardless of what  
24 they are driving seems to be a problem.

25 For automobiles where there is a secondary

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 problem, not so much in motorcycles maybe because of  
2 foul weather and they don't drive on those days.  
3 That's the only rationale we have to explain that.

4 Also, on the motorcycle side we see  
5 regulatory compliance, an euphemism for basically they  
6 don't have the required Air Force training, or they  
7 don't have a valid state-issued driver's license or  
8 operator's license to operate a motorcycle. And so we  
9 see that training is a big issue.

10 And so fatigue, we thought we would see more  
11 of this. Again, our data are limited. We don't have  
12 all the information in the world. But even then with  
13 limited data, fatigue stands out as one of the top  
14 five contributing factors in our Class A, fatal and  
15 permanently disabling automobile and motorcycle  
16 mishaps.

17 Dr. Riddle, let me go through this really  
18 quickly. It will take me about five minutes. I think  
19 this will be really important. It's a very topical  
20 question that we've been getting about what about all  
21 this stuff that we're doing. We're driving people  
22 crazy with deployments. they are all over the planet.

23 We are working people hard. Our mishap rates are  
24 being driven by this operational tempo.

25 We have a nice classification. Our manpower

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 folks in the Pentagon have actually done us a big  
2 favor by looking at their occupational categories and  
3 determining scientifically and objectively which ones  
4 are manpower stressed. The definition is very  
5 complicated. Algorithm is very robust so this is not  
6 a subjective feel at all. Very objective here.

7 We created this manpower stress category and  
8 it's dominated by security forces, about 22,000. They  
9 represent probably -- I've got it down here -- 70  
10 percent of these manpower stressed Air Force career  
11 fields. On the other hand we have the non-stressed  
12 which is everybody else dominated by the big ones,  
13 mechanics of all types, maintenance people,  
14 information managers.

15 Here is the way the data played out to be  
16 real quick. Here is the raw data. What we are going  
17 to do, again, this is looking at operational tempo,  
18 manpower stress. What we are going to do here is  
19 divide this time line up into fiscal year 2000 and  
20 fiscal year 2001. Except for 19 days in 2001 all this  
21 is pre-9/11 because our fiscal year ends on 30  
22 September so we have nice convenient periods where  
23 this is a pre-9/11 period. This is a post-9/11  
24 period.

25 What we are going to do here is divide these

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 two fiscal years into one pre-9/11 period. The  
2 incident rate was 13.3 combined here. Down here the  
3 incidence rate was 12. These rates are per 10,000.  
4 Rate ratio slightly increased, not significant  
5 physically.

6 Over here in the post-9/11 period we see  
7 that the stress group, their incidence rate increased  
8 to 18.2. Over here we also saw an increase in the  
9 incidence rate among those who were not manpower  
10 stressed.

11 Looking at this the rate ratio here was 1.27  
12 on the margins of statistical significance. So we see  
13 the cohort effect was mild and was mildly significant  
14 at best. We see the table of risk in the exposed  
15 group up here, the stress group. The part of the rate  
16 here in the pre period, pre-9/11 period was 1.3  
17 injuries per 10,000. That was what was attributable  
18 to that exposure or these exposures.

19 What this represents really the latent  
20 exposures, latent risk factors. We don't know but we  
21 do know they were classified by manpower as manpower  
22 stressed. A lot of things come with that territory  
23 and we're not going to find those.

24 Over here in the post-9/11 period we see the  
25 risk attributable to or the portion of the rate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       attributable to the exposure of being manpower  
2       stressed was 21 percent.

3               Let's look at the period effects.   Moving  
4       from the pre-9/11 to the post-9/11, same rates as you  
5       saw in the other slide.   Going from this period to  
6       this period in the stress group the rate increased  
7       marginally or moderately and it was significant.

8       Down here the rate increased from period 1 to period 2  
9       also.   We see that this rate was slightly elevated  
10      between the periods and significant.   These risks that  
11      you see are higher than they were in the previous  
12      slide.

13              This leads us to conclude that the period  
14      effects -- that was moving from pre-9/11 to post-9/11  
15      were greater than the cohort effects of being either  
16      stressed officially or non-stressed.   We saw that  
17      rates in the stress group were higher even before  
18      9/11.

19              The period effect is moderate and it's  
20      significant stat wise in both periods.   But the post-  
21      9/11 stress rate increased two time to that of the  
22      non-stressed rate.   It tells us that we do have  
23      stresses that are incurred.   All of these things that  
24      go on just don't affect the manpower stressed career  
25      fields.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1           They affect us all in the Air Force.  
2       Somewhat more so in the manpower stressed, but still  
3       the period effects are much stronger. Not much but  
4       significantly stronger than this cohort effect.  
5       Therefore, we can say with some validity that it's  
6       across the board.

7           We did the same thing for operational tempo,  
8       what frequency certain career fields deploy overseas.

9       I didn't bother making slides but they show  
10      essentially the same thing. Very weak cohort effects,  
11      even stronger in this case period effects. Regardless  
12      of how you cut it, everybody in the Air Force is  
13      affected by this post-9/11 military upsurge.

14           At that point, there are more slides and  
15      I'll leave you to look at those hard copies and I will  
16      turn the floor over in a second to Ltc. Tom Luna who  
17      is our surgeon who will talk about the human factors  
18      efforts at the Safety Center. Any questions I can  
19      answer real quickly?

20           DR. LEMASTERS: I have one.

21           LTC. COPLEY: Yes.

22           DR. LEMASTERS: That's fascinating work and  
23      a wonderful surveillance system you have put together.

24      You are to be commended for that. I just had one  
25      quick question. As you probably know, the Air Force

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 just completed a very large study of 10 bases on jet  
2 fuel exposures.

3 A lot of sampling was done at the end of the  
4 workday with fuel cell maintenance and tank  
5 maintenance for people and saw pretty high levels of  
6 fuels on the breath. I wondered if you had or could  
7 look at the data of those that occur after work like  
8 within an hour after the work hours. I'm talking  
9 about off duty.

10 But if there are any job categories where  
11 there might be some peaks because with some of these  
12 jobs like fuel cell maintenance, I mean, the solvent  
13 goes right to the brain and there is that intoxicating  
14 effect of those exposures. If they would also stop by  
15 and have a beer it's co-exposure.

16 Even with just the work place exposure, if  
17 you could look at those that occur right after work  
18 within an hour. Then are there any job classes where  
19 you see a high rate. I wonder if there is an  
20 intervention potential there.

21 LTC. COPLEY: Well, we do have the data.  
22 Exactly how we cut these things on and off duty,  
23 sometimes we don't know when a person is on or off  
24 duty simply by going by the time of day. In the  
25 military now we work pretty much around the clock.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 There's a lot of people on shift work so it's  
2 something that happens at 6:30 in the evening or 7:00  
3 in the evening.

4 No longer can we say like in the old days  
5 that's off duty or that was three hours after he got  
6 off from work. We do have a problem trying to  
7 determine exactly is this person working or are they  
8 off duty? We do have some data initiatives that will  
9 tell us more precisely their duty status at the time.

10 We have on and off duty now but a lot of people  
11 confuse line of duty with on and off duty so that data  
12 is not really clean.

13 We are taking steps right now, as a matter  
14 of fact, to correct that to make it more precise and  
15 to clear up that confusion between duty status and  
16 line of duty. In other words, would your spouse get  
17 your benefits if you died. That's line of duty. Yes,  
18 we can --

19 DR. LEMASTERS: Even the time off duty might  
20 be --

21 LTC. COPLEY: Yes.

22 DR. LEMASTERS: If you could really capture  
23 that data.

24 LTC. COPLEY: Yes, we do have the capability  
25 to capture that and we do capture time. I have to say

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 on motorcycles because someone brought this up before  
2 about new motorcycles being bought. We have found a  
3 trend. It hasn't reach statistical significance yet  
4 but we are seeing that newly purchased motorcycles  
5 seem to be so prevalent in our population.

6 Someone threw that out a while ago and we  
7 are looking at that. We have thought about working  
8 with manufacturers and insurance policy people,  
9 insurance agencies to try to control this in some way.

10 It's too easy to purchase a motorcycle. Too cheap.  
11 You don't have to pay for it for two years. That sort  
12 of thing.

13 Any other questions before I turn the floor  
14 over to Col. Luna? Thank you very much. Again,  
15 anymore questions, give me a yell.

16 DR. OSTROFF: Thank you. Col. Luna.

17 Can I just ask there may be somebody on the  
18 phone that's using a keyboard and if they could  
19 potentially put their phone on mute if it's possible.

20 COL. LUNA: Good morning. My name is Tom  
21 Luna and I'm the Air Force Safety Center surgeon. I  
22 was asked to come out here today and give you just a  
23 brief overview of who we are at the Safety Center.

24 You can't hear me? I'm Tom Luna with the  
25 Safety Center. I'm the Safety Center surgeon and I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 was asked to come and tell you a little bit about what  
2 we do there on the life sciences side, how we look at  
3 data, give you a real brief example of how we've used  
4 our data, and what we're looking at for the future.

5 This is who we are. We have one physician  
6 there. That's myself. Normally board certified in  
7 both aerospace medicine and occupational medicine.  
8 That helps us to bridge the gap on the aviation side  
9 and the ground side. Also we are RAM so we have a  
10 masters of public health degree.

11 We have an aerospace physiologist and an  
12 aviation psychologist. We have a life support officer  
13 as well. We are located in the Aviation an Safety  
14 Division but we do consult throughout the Safety  
15 Center helping out on the ground side and weapons side  
16 as well.

17 These are things that we do. We spend a lot  
18 of time on the phone and via e-mail, as I guess a lot  
19 of you do as well, helping out the people in the field  
20 as they work through their safety programs, their  
21 prevention programs, as well as their investigations.

22 We do a lot of consultation work for them.

23 We also do send people out on boards. We  
24 sent special consultants and subject matter experts  
25 out to the boards as well. We provide training to all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 our investigators whether they be subject matter  
2 expert investigators or medical investigators looking  
3 at human factors. Or whether they are nonmedical  
4 people so that they can take part in the life sciences  
5 investigations and human factors investigations as  
6 well. We do that here at Kirtland Air Force Base, but  
7 also predominantly at Brooks Air Force Base in San  
8 Antonio.

9 We do something called an organizational  
10 safety assessment. I'm not going to talk about this  
11 to any great extent right now because we could talk  
12 about this for quite some time, but we find that a lot  
13 of our mishaps if you really trace them all the way  
14 back, there are some unit cultural issues at play.

15 What this helps us to do is go back and look  
16 at that for the commanders on a request only basis so  
17 that they know what their factors are and they can  
18 proactively take measures to address those factors.

19 Data isn't very good unless you share it.  
20 We put together newsletters for our life science  
21 personnel so that they can read in detail about what  
22 human factors were behind these mishaps so that they  
23 can be working on their local programs as well.

24 We also maintain a life science portion of  
25 our database. We will be looking at that in a moment.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 That database includes predominately injuries, egress  
2 and life support information but, most importantly,  
3 human factors. That's where I'm going to spend most  
4 of the rest of this five or 10 minutes talking about  
5 our human factors to you.

6 Next slide. How to look at human factors.

7 No. 1, let me back up and say we speak of human  
8 factors as the civilian community normally speaks of  
9 human error. Most of our mishaps, whether they be in  
10 aviation or ground or weapons, or human factors  
11 mishaps of some degree or another. They may have  
12 other important factors there but human factors are  
13 there in almost all of them.

14 We need to determine when we are  
15 investigating a mishap were human factors present and  
16 which ones were present. We define, okay, in this  
17 mishap they made a poor decision as far as risk. They  
18 took a risk that they shouldn't have taken. They  
19 should have used better judgment. That's one.

20 Then we'll say, okay, they have a problem  
21 with attention. They are channelizing their attention  
22 on one thing. That was a very important thing but  
23 they weren't scanning all their instruments. That's  
24 another human factor.

25 They were fatigued. They only got about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 three hours sleep the night prior because their kids  
2 were up all night sick or something. Okay, we go  
3 through and we determine which human factors are  
4 present.

5 Well, human factors are very complicated and  
6 they interrelate. What human factor led to another  
7 one. What led up to the mishap. We put together this  
8 chain of events. The fatigue might not have directly  
9 caused the mishap but because of the fatigue, they  
10 probably made that wrong decision and took on too much  
11 risk. We start putting together and developing a  
12 matrix or a web of these human factors to try to  
13 determine how they influenced each other.

14 All human factors are not created equal in  
15 one mishap so we go ahead and we rate them on a scale  
16 of zero to four. The one to fours are pretty self-  
17 explanatory. Four is something that directly led to  
18 the mishap, one to three lesser importance and  
19 contributing factors.

20 We also rate some human factors as zero.  
21 What a zero means is, yes, it was present but, no, it  
22 did not play a role in this mishap. You may have a  
23 mishap where it was an engine problem that led to the  
24 crash of the aircraft. But in the course of the  
25 investigation we find out that the pilot was severely

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1     fatigued.     He still did everything that he was  
2     supposed to do.     He recovered the aircraft or what  
3     have you.

4             But, you know, that fatigue may be important  
5     to when we're looking at fatigue issues in general  
6     throughout the Air Force, or for other mishaps.     We  
7     still collect that information and we call it a zero.

8     It was present.     It was important but not relevant in  
9     this mishap sequence.     That's how we rate them.

10            All of our human factors in the U.S. Air  
11     Force are defined.     They have been defined for quite  
12     some time.     They are all published in the Air Force  
13     Pamphlet 91-211.     This way no matter which  
14     investigator is investigating we are still using the  
15     same language and we are still coding things the same  
16     way and that really helps us out as far as consistency  
17     is concerned.

18            Next slide.     Just a few slides here to put  
19     some of these human factors in context.     Once again,  
20     we work predominately on the aviation side in the Air  
21     Force Safety Center.     For about the last 20 or 30  
22     years, and as the slide shows the last 10 years in  
23     particular, about two-thirds of all of our mishaps  
24     have had causal human factors.     Causal human factors.

25            Our data is not 100 percent complete yet but

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 it's looking as though over last year about three-  
2 quarters of all our mishaps were human factor mishaps.

3 For those of us in the life science area, this is a  
4 big concern.

5 You know, you can engineer mechanical  
6 problems out of aircraft to a certain extent and a lot  
7 of that big decline you saw in the earlier slides that  
8 Tig Sullivan can be attributed to the fact that we can  
9 reengineer things. But, you know, we can't reengineer  
10 humans. We can train them better and we can give them  
11 systems to help them prioritize things and manage  
12 their tasks but, you know, we're still the model 1  
13 human. That's going to be a continuing challenge for  
14 us.

15 Next slide. The previous slide was all  
16 Class A mishaps on the aviation side. We started  
17 looking at fatal mishaps and it's even more  
18 significant what our human factors cost is. In  
19 general over 90 percent of all our fatal aviation  
20 mishaps are due to human factors. Very rarely do we  
21 find a plane crash in the United States Air Force  
22 nowadays which is due to mechanical problems solely.

23 Next slide. Okay. Just an example on how  
24 we use some of this data at the safety center.  
25 Looking at one of our most important human factors,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 spatial disorientation. Just real briefly what  
2 spatial disorientation is is you've got a crew or a  
3 pilot who loses track of the orientation of the  
4 aircraft.

5 Very often it's while they are in the  
6 weather. They can't see the horizon very well. They  
7 might not realize that they are flying at 90 degrees  
8 at bank or inverted. That's a bad thing, okay?  
9 Particularly if they don't know they are having a  
10 problem.

11 There's different types of spatial  
12 disorientation. In some cases you may know you are  
13 disoriented, in which case you could take action to at  
14 least get out of the aircraft. But in a lot of cases  
15 they don't know that and that is very dangerous  
16 obviously.

17 Our cost over this 10-year period, '91 to  
18 '00, 20 percent of all of our mishaps, 65 in total,  
19 were due to spatial disorientation. Almost \$1.5  
20 billion was due to spatial disorientation over that  
21 time period in the United States Air Force.

22 Almost 40 percent of all of our fatal  
23 mishaps over that period was due to spatial  
24 disorientation for 60 people in total. This is a big  
25 cost item for us and a lot of concern for us. What do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 we learn when we start looking at this a little more  
2 deeply?

3 Next slide. Well, what we found is that  
4 over this 10-year period most of the contributing  
5 factors to spatial disorientation were cognitive  
6 factors. Disorders of attention or they made the  
7 wrong decision somewhere along the line. It may have  
8 been that they decided to take on too much risk or  
9 misprioritized things.

10 Then typically there was some weather  
11 problems there as well. The important thing here is  
12 that we found, and this is somewhat surprising, was  
13 that the most important contributing factor to spatial  
14 disorientation were cognitive factors.

15 Next slide. This is important because up to  
16 this point our training was predominately looking at  
17 sensory type of problems. Illusions, okay? Illusions  
18 are very common in aviation so we had good training  
19 programs for it. Well, you know, those training  
20 programs are probably doing the job.

21 People were not getting spatially  
22 disoriented to any great extent because they had been  
23 trained to expect those illusions and detect those  
24 illusions. So now what we're finding is that this is  
25 all cognitive.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           What we need to start doing now is we need  
2   to start reorienting our spatial disorientation  
3   training programs to be looking at cognitive factors  
4   like making sure they do a good instrument scan to  
5   make sure they are not getting focused on one item in  
6   the cockpit. Potentially looking at our displays to  
7   help them to prioritize things and give them good  
8   warnings that they are in an improper orientation.

9           Next slide. Moving forward, where do we go  
10   to from here? Well, historically -- this is looking  
11   at data for fiscal year '00. You can take any year.  
12   That's when we started this big push. In fiscal year  
13   '00 add all this up there's about 4,000 mishaps or  
14   events in the United States Air Force tracked by the  
15   Air Force Safety Center.

16           If you look at all of those, this little  
17   wedge right here, these 22 were the only ones where we  
18   had full-scale in depth human factors data. Those are  
19   the only ones that we really investigated with people  
20   with a lot of training in human factors and were able  
21   to pull together a lot of detailed information that we  
22   can use for prevention programs.

23           Well, you know, what about the rest of  
24   these? We know that on the ground side we talked to  
25   our ground safety compatriots and they tell us that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 almost all of those are human factors. One of the  
2 slides that Bruce presented looking at the off-duty  
3 mishaps, what I saw from that was only about two  
4 percent of them were due to some kind of mechanical  
5 problem.

6 All the others on that list whether it was  
7 fatigue, whether it driving left of center or what  
8 have you, those are all human factors. We know it's  
9 important there but we don't have detailed information  
10 from those mishaps looking at those human factors.  
11 And the same thing with weapons and all the way  
12 around.

13 So, you know, what we're thinking about is  
14 that we need to start moving towards collecting more  
15 information on these lesser grades of mishaps on human  
16 factors so that we can put together good programs to  
17 address these.

18 Next slide. And, once again, almost all  
19 mishaps have relevant human factors. When we look  
20 hard at it if we go back to five years ago, almost all  
21 of them have causal human factors. Obviously we want  
22 to do something about it. We want to develop good  
23 prevention programs. Programs need to be based on  
24 data and that data has to come from somewhere and it  
25 has to be investigated.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1           Next slide. So how do we get there? We're  
2 talking about going from collecting data on about 22  
3 mishaps a year, or last year 35, up to close to 4,000.

4           That gives a lot of people in the field a little bit  
5 of concern as you can expect.

6           How do we get there? Well, the big thing is  
7 AFSAS. AFSAS is going to make this possible because  
8 it's a nice web based data entry. It's real simple.  
9 In it we help to walk the investigator through.  
10 Whether they have a life science background or not  
11 help to walk them through the human factors  
12 investigation.

13           More importantly, to collect that data  
14 because we have been training them to do this  
15 investigation but we haven't been collecting it. Now  
16 this will give us a way to collect it easily from them  
17 so it's not real onerous for them and adding a large  
18 workload.

19           We are revising our safety courses, though,  
20 to bolster the human factors curriculum and make it  
21 simpler for them. Also make it easier for them to get  
22 a human factors expert to help them out when they need  
23 it. And we're going to do it step wise over a three-  
24 year period. We have already started on flight. We  
25 will be moving to the ground side and weapon side over

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 this three-year period so that we can learn as we go  
2 how well this is going, what kind of changes we need  
3 to make.

4 Next slide. We are not necessarily going to  
5 investigate any deeper. We are just going to collect  
6 the information so for our Class A mishaps where there  
7 is a fatality, a million dollars worth of damage,  
8 etc., we are still going to have a full-blown deep  
9 investigation. But for lesser grades of mishaps, Cs  
10 and Es, you've seen the definitions before, they won't  
11 need to investigate to the full depth and detail that  
12 we do for our Class As. But still we will be  
13 collecting that information.

14 Since this will be automated we'll also be  
15 able to use the previous five years of data once we  
16 have it to set automated levels, okay? The alert and  
17 detect levels so that we won't have to be saying,  
18 "Okay, is there a problem in fatigue?" If there's a  
19 problem in fatigue, it's going to jump up and we are  
20 going to have an alert telling us, "Hey, we're  
21 beginning to see an increase in our fatigue mishaps."

22 We don't necessarily have to ask the  
23 question. It should prompt us to let us know there's  
24 a problem in that area. And it will become a near  
25 real-time risk analysis tools as opposed to what we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 have now where we are several months behind before we  
2 know what's going on.

3 Next slide. Obviously it's a huge  
4 undertaking but we think we're going to get a lot out  
5 of this. The Israelis in particular have gotten a lot  
6 of bang for their buck in looking at lesser grades of  
7 mishaps, looking at events to help prevent their  
8 mishaps. We are helping to be able to do the same  
9 thing.

10 Next slide. That's just real quick down and  
11 dirty what we do. A little example of how we use our  
12 data. Does anyone have any questions on any of this?

13 DR. OSTROFF: Thanks very much. I'll open  
14 it up to questions.

15 COL. LUNA: Yes, sir?

16 DR. PATRICK: What is the state of the art  
17 -- given this finding on the cognitive factors what  
18 is the state of the art of cognitive profiling of  
19 pilots, of actually determining who may be more at  
20 risk to make those errors in judgment and may not, and  
21 what factors might be intervenable upon?

22 COL. LUNA: I don't have the most recent  
23 data on that. I know that Brooks Air Force Base looks  
24 at the recruits. All the pilot trainees come through  
25 Brooks Air Force Base and they go through a very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 extensive battery of tests to try to determine what  
2 their characteristics are.

3 Then they have also looked back over a  
4 number of years to see which personality profiles seem  
5 to be most at risk. Beyond that I really can't tell  
6 you details on it. I don't have that on the top of my  
7 head.

8 DR. PATRICK: It seemed like it would be  
9 interesting to sort of connect the dots between some  
10 of that because there may be a slight dose of ADHD  
11 disorder which is beneficial for pilots and a fitness  
12 factor that is just as important as whatever physical  
13 measures that we might assess.

14 COL. LUNA: That's right. I agree with you.  
15 Our aviation psychology cadre down near Brooks is  
16 running that program and I don't know the details of  
17 it at this point.

18 DR. OSTROFF: I have a question. It's  
19 probably a fairly sensitive issue, but you mentioned  
20 fairly consistently the issue of fatigue. I know that  
21 there's been a lot of attention paid recently to the  
22 issue of the use of stimulants to deal with fatigue  
23 factors.

24 I'm wondering whether you are collecting any  
25 data or information about that issue. If so, what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 some of the things you're finding are. I guess the  
2 other question, I mean, it came as a bit of a surprise  
3 to me that some of the stimulants that were being used  
4 were actually allowed to be used and I'm wondering who  
5 sets that policy.

6 COL. LUNA: If I don't answer all parts of  
7 that, remind me and I'll readdress. As far as  
8 stimulants are concerned -- I will also look at the  
9 other side of that. 180 degrees off are our sedatives  
10 because we do have stimulants to help them to make it  
11 on long-distance missions, particularly when they are  
12 flying alone. We also use no-go pills such as  
13 Restoril and Ambien to help them to cope with jet lag  
14 and to be able to get sleep in their new locations so  
15 they are better rested.

16 For some period of time we've had a code  
17 specifically for medications prescribed by a  
18 physician. Both of those fall into that -- would be  
19 coded under that. We went back and periodically over  
20 a time we've done this because this issue continually  
21 comes back up. We have looked at that and we have no  
22 events or mishaps attributed to either go pills such  
23 as Dexatrin or no-go pills, Restoril or Ambien over  
24 time. That's No. 1.

25 Fatigue we've been looking at very closely

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 as well. Fatigue is very important. However, when we  
2 look at our data we have some mishaps that are  
3 directly attributed to fatigue where fatigue was  
4 causal to the mishap. But much more commonly -- let  
5 me say that is actually fairly rare that was the  
6 factor that the mishap investigators found caused the  
7 mishap.

8 What we have found, though, is that fatigue  
9 sets up mishaps. It's one of those contributing  
10 factors. It helps to set up problems of judgment,  
11 problems of attention, and things like that. In that  
12 way we find that fatigue is very important.

13 That's where our data has taken us in that  
14 regard. Going back over close to 30 years we found  
15 that a little over 7 percent of our mishaps fatigue  
16 was found to be a contributing factor. Class A  
17 mishaps.

18 I think there was another part to your  
19 question, though.

20 DR. PATRICK: The policy.

21 COL. LUNA: Policy. Policy comes from  
22 AFMOA. They generate it with research from the Air  
23 Force Research Lab. That is also staffed through the  
24 line side, the actual aviators themselves. Everybody  
25 has say into it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 I know there was a period during the '90s  
2 where the medic said, "Hey, we've got this tool. We  
3 think it's safe." The line side wasn't so sure about  
4 it. There are checks and balances in that whole  
5 program. There may be other people here that might  
6 know that process a little better from AFMOA. Col.  
7 Cropper or some of the others may be familiar with  
8 everyone else that gets to weigh in on those  
9 decisions. In general it comes from AFMOA.

10 Yes, ma'am.

11 DR. FORSTER: How much do you think you can  
12 actually improve the cognitive deficits or factors  
13 that seem to be contributing to these incidents?

14 COL. LUNA: Boy, that's tough. That is  
15 difficult. One of the things that -- the way I look  
16 at this is that our modern aircraft, particularly our  
17 modern fighter aircraft, are asking just a tremendous  
18 amount from our pilots, from our crews. There are  
19 many things that they are asked to attend to. There's  
20 two ways of helping them through that.

21 One is through training. Better training,  
22 what to look for, when to recognize problems, etc.  
23 But I think that's going to be limited. That's going  
24 to be limited. The other part of that is working on  
25 the systems themselves and the displays and the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 computer displays. You know, I don't know how far we  
2 can go in that realm either.

3 We also are trying to go through not just  
4 displays but oral warnings and visual types of  
5 displays. Particularly the Navy has come a long way  
6 in developing some tactile types of things. They have  
7 a tactile vest. So we're talking about spatial  
8 disorientation where the pilot loses a sense of their  
9 orientation in flight.

10 Well, historically the way a pilot has  
11 gotten that information is by looking at displays,  
12 looking outside the cockpit and seeing the horizon.  
13 But also looking at their displays to see the  
14 instruments there.

15 What the tactile vest does is it actually  
16 gives them the sensation on their torso of where the  
17 horizon is. We are finding that is also -- we haven't  
18 fielded that in the Air Force. However, that is  
19 another way for us to try to address those types of  
20 problems.

21 We have really been surprised with the  
22 ability just using tactile cues alone for a pilot to  
23 be able to fly the aircraft. Even a helicopter. I've  
24 heard about helicopter pilots being able to hover an  
25 aircraft blindfolded and not being able to see their

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 instrument just because the tactile cues are on their  
2 torso.

3 Bottom line, it's going to be difficult and  
4 we have to be creative in looking at things such as  
5 tactile things. Training as well as improving our  
6 displays and trying to prioritize things for the pilot  
7 and crew.

8 DR. FORSTER: I'm glad to hear that. You  
9 are focusing on things other than trying to improve  
10 people's judgment, risk perception, and that sort of  
11 thing. I think that is probably limited.

12 COL. LUNA: I think so.

13 DR. OSTROFF: Thanks very much. We're  
14 running a little bit behind so I think what we'll do  
15 now is go to our break. It's just before 10:00. It's  
16 5 of 10:00 so why don't we plan to come back at, say,  
17 let's take a 10-minute break and then we'll come back  
18 and we'll enter the phase where we have several  
19 questions to the Board.

20 Thank you. Excellent presentations.

21 (Whereupon, at 9:55 a.m. off the record  
22 until 10:15 a.m.)

23 DR. OSTROFF: Our next series of  
24 presentations have to do with questions that have been  
25 put before the Board by Dr. Winkenwerder asking the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 AFEB to perform as an advisory body to several  
2 different DOD centers. We have presentations on those  
3 centers and it's nice to have presentations by folks  
4 that we're so familiar with. The first one will be by  
5 Cdr. Ryan. It's good to see you again. We look  
6 forward to your presentation.

7 COL. RIDDLE: Her slides and the questions  
8 are in front of you on the table. They are available  
9 over here for other folks in the audience that might  
10 want them on the table.

11 CDR. RYAN: Thank you, Dr. Ostroff. Again,  
12 it's an honor to present to the Board. The Board, we  
13 were very privileged to have them come out to San  
14 Diego just about a year ago. Many of you are familiar  
15 with some of this. I'm going to skip through rather  
16 quickly what I think we've been through before. Also  
17 for the sake of time. Again, all of the information  
18 is on the slides that you have as handouts.

19 This is sort of special for me because this  
20 is the first time to present to the AFEB as now our  
21 advisory body to the DOD Center for Deployment Health  
22 Research. Just as a review, the DOD Center, our group  
23 in San Diego, performs epi studies that relate to the  
24 health of military members and their families.

25 We also have a focus on emerging infectious

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 disease issues. I am going to hand the mike over to  
2 my colleague, Dr. Russell, for the mid-section here  
3 where we talk about particularly the infectious  
4 disease issues because he heads our laboratory there.

5 We have 75 professionals on our team and 30  
6 active protocols right now. We are the largest group  
7 at the Naval Health Research Center and possibly the  
8 largest single epi group in the Department of Defense.

9 A lot of our origin is based on the legacy  
10 of the first Gulf War in 1991. Of course, after that  
11 war there were multiple expert review panels an DOD  
12 registries and VA work and extensive management into  
13 the questions about health problems in that post-  
14 deployment era. Those post-deployment health problems  
15 cost the military and the Department of Veterans  
16 Affairs and the country quite a bit in terms of  
17 intensive looks at what was potentially hurting our  
18 veterans who had deployed.

19 At the Naval Health Research Center under  
20 the direction of Cap. Gray -- Dr. Gray, quite a few  
21 studies, large epidemiologic studies were performed,  
22 studies related to hospitalizations, symptomatology,  
23 review of the major publications, and reproductive  
24 health effects.

25 Because of that body of work, when the DOD

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Centers for Deployment Health were stood up in 1999,  
2 the Research Center was designed to be at the Naval  
3 Health Research Center to be that group at Naval  
4 Health Research Center.

5 The Clinical Center at Walter Reed, and Dr.  
6 Engel is going to speak after we are this morning, and  
7 then the Surveillance Center at the Army site in  
8 Aberdeen, Maryland. So we were quite honored to be  
9 sort of labeled the DOD Center for Deployment Health  
10 Research formally in 1999.

11 We certainly don't act alone. We work with  
12 quite a number of collaborators and I've listed them  
13 here for you. Many within the Department of Defense  
14 and many academic collaborators, of course, outside of  
15 the Department of Defense. We very much value both  
16 collaboration and consultation of our academic peers,  
17 especially the Armed Forces Epidemiological Board.

18 These are the projects. Again, I said there  
19 are 30 active protocols but these are the major  
20 projects that we have on the table right now at the  
21 center. There are still a number of Gulf War kinds of  
22 looks because we probably will never finish completely  
23 talking about the first Persian Gulf War.

24 We are going to spend a little time talking  
25 about the major foci here, the emerging infectious

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 disease studies of which there are many. We won't be  
2 able to do justice to them all but to give you a  
3 flavor for the major efforts there. The Birth and  
4 Infant Health Registry, which we've talked about  
5 before, the Recruit Assessment Program, and then the  
6 largest study within our team, the Millennium Cohort  
7 Study.

8 I'm going to turn the mike over to Dr.  
9 Russell for this mid-section on infectious disease.

10 CDR. RUSSELL: Good morning. Is my mike on?  
11 Can you hear me okay? Good morning. It is a  
12 pleasure to have the opportunity to talk to the Board  
13 once again. I'm just going to cover a few slides on  
14 out infectious disease study as Dr. Ryan mentioned.

15 We have a very unique facility here which  
16 Dr. Gray built in the middle 1990s. As many of you  
17 are aware, it has some very unique capabilities in  
18 diagnosis of respiratory pathogens. Most notably,  
19 adenovirus.

20 The lab was first built because of the need  
21 to follow what happened after the adenovirus vaccine  
22 was no longer available in recruit camps. That has  
23 been enormously successful and this Board is very  
24 familiar with some of that data. I'll show you a  
25 little bit of that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 A variety of other respiratory pathogens  
2 including Group A streptococcus. Our lab has been  
3 very involved in the outbreak of Group A streptococcus  
4 in the Marine recruits in San Diego which got quite a  
5 lot of national media attention.

6 Our surveillance for viral pathogens, our  
7 febrile respiratory infection surveillance projects  
8 are at nine different group training centers  
9 throughout the United States. Those are the blue  
10 stars. The strength of this surveillance is the fact  
11 that we have staff at each of these sites that do this  
12 surveillance for us.

13 The streptococcus pyogenes, the  
14 streptococcus pneumoniae surveillance efforts, our  
15 military treatment facilities. They send us islets  
16 that they get at various places throughout the United  
17 States and we characterize that from antibiotic  
18 susceptibility to molecular work on those. The  
19 pneumococcal vaccine trial, I briefed this committee  
20 on about a year ago and that is still ongoing. I'll  
21 talk about that briefly. And Pertussis.

22 This is some of the data that we do put  
23 forth on the Internet site. This is the results of  
24 some of our surveillance efforts at the recruit  
25 training sites. You can see the running rate of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 respiratory illnesses at different sites. 1.5 cases  
2 per 100 trainees per week is the static threshold for  
3 an epidemic that's been used historically. That was  
4 very notably exceeded frequently after the adenovirus  
5 vaccine disappeared, which you all are familiar with.

6 Also available there is the actual results  
7 of our testing at each of the different sites. You  
8 see here MCRD San Diego, Great Lakes, Ft. Jackson.  
9 The adenovirus is the red portion here at the bottom  
10 of each of the columns. Some influenza. A very  
11 highly vaccinated population here in the recruit  
12 centers but still some influenza. Others such as  
13 respiratory sufficial virus are also identified.  
14 The green here at the top are unidentified febrile  
15 respiratory illnesses.

16 One of the exciting things that we've been  
17 expanding in in the last year is expanding this FRI  
18 surveillance from the recruit camps to floating  
19 platforms. We are currently on board five ships. All  
20 of these ships are now involved in deployment to  
21 Southwest Asia.

22 USS Nimitz, a large aircraft carrier, will  
23 have on board when the full flight compliment is there  
24 4,500. A couple of these others are amphibious ships  
25 that have large Marine attachments to them. Have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 different exposures. Very interesting important  
2 surveillance we feel.

3 The other strength of doing some of this  
4 surveillance is the amphibious ships have -70  
5 capability so collection of samples that can be stored  
6 appropriate for further classic culture is possible.  
7 The ships that do not have -70 capability we have  
8 liquid nitrogen tanks on board to collect samples  
9 appropriately.

10 We have also supported the Forward  
11 Preventive Medicine Unit that is actually in the  
12 process of leaving right now in support of Southwest  
13 Asia deployments. We have provided the Nimitz as well  
14 as the Forward Deployable Preventive Medicine Unit  
15 with some diagnostic capability for both adenovirus,  
16 influenza A, and influenza B.

17 This has been a pretty large effort on our  
18 part over the last several months in order to get this  
19 to a point that it was usable by these organizations,  
20 that it was simply used and reliable. AFIERA has  
21 provided a lot of collaboration and expertise to the  
22 design of the primers. Just wonderful collaboration  
23 with them. They have designed a lot of this but  
24 hadn't had the opportunity to really test it yet. We  
25 have done that over the last several months.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           What was developed was a life cycle of  
2 capability because the aircraft carriers on the west  
3 coast have life cyclers on board. Forward Deployable  
4 Preventive Medicine Unit has a life cycler they are  
5 taking with them.

6           What we have developed is a cyber green  
7 realtime PCR method of identifying adenovirus and  
8 influenza A and B. It's a pretty strong capability  
9 because not only do you have the real time PCR of  
10 identifying whether or not your pathogen is there, you  
11 can then go back with the product, do a melting curve,  
12 and for the one PCR, for example, for the adenovirus  
13 the melting curve will give some pretty good and  
14 strong information about the serotype of adenovirus  
15 depending on where that DNA melts and the fluorescence  
16 is lost. This is a life cycler.

17           The influenza we successfully multiplexed  
18 from original patient specimens so you do both A and B  
19 in the same tube and the melting curve tells you  
20 whether it's A or B.

21           Some other emerging infectious disease  
22 projects that we're embarking on right now is a lot of  
23 expansion of our molecular projects. Break-through  
24 adenovirus infections from the archive of samples that  
25 were collected in the early adenovirus surveillance at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 our recruit training centers. There are quite a few  
2 individuals that came down with adenovirus infection  
3 after they received the oral vaccine.

4 We pulled these aside and we're looking at  
5 them actually in our final stages of doing phylogeny  
6 analysis of these islets as compared to individuals  
7 that did not have the vaccine and had an adenovirus  
8 infection both 4 and 7.

9 The development of multi-locus sequence  
10 typing is something else we've spent a lot of time on.

11 It's now developed for streptococcus pneumoniae,  
12 Group A streptococcus, as well as methocyclin resistant  
13 staphylococcus arias.

14 A year ago I reported to the Board that we  
15 had an unfortunate but interesting case where an  
16 individual did succumb from a meningitis that appeared  
17 to be caused by streptococcus pneumoniae and it  
18 appeared to be unencapsulated which was pointed out  
19 and is well known to be very unusual for an  
20 unencapsulated organism to be so virulent.

21 Dr. Muster confirmed that it appeared to be  
22 an unencapsulated pathogen. As I was talking to him  
23 about further analysis of this islet he said we really  
24 need to do multi-level sequence typing on it. We  
25 developed that over the ensuing months and that multi-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 locus sequence typing analysis showed it to be  
2 serotype 38. It was simply an emerging serotype that  
3 wasn't generally included in his or our serotype being  
4 processed.

5 So it was not unencapsulated but it was an  
6 emerging serotype. It's a strong capability. We've  
7 been using this for the group base streptococcus  
8 outbreak in San Diego, as well as for the methocyclin  
9 resistant staph. arias outbreak that has been  
10 affecting many populations in the military.

11 Lastly, I just want to talk briefly about  
12 some partnering with various organizations that are  
13 developing some very novel diagnostic techniques.  
14 Clearly PCR has been absolutely groundbreaking in  
15 diagnostics over the past decade.

16 However, to do PCR you have to, one, have  
17 knowledge of the organism you're looking for, the  
18 sequence of that to design primers that will target  
19 it, as well as the fact that it's largely a one  
20 pathogen, one run look. One sample, one pathogen, one  
21 run. There's some multiplex but it's not particularly  
22 strong.

23 Some of these newer diagnostic techniques  
24 are trying to look at high through-put for multiple  
25 organisms simultaneously. One of them does a PCR

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 front-in but it's using primers that are directed  
2 toward highly conserved regions of bacteria, for  
3 example, or u-carryouts so that the amplicon that's  
4 created might differ depending, or would differ  
5 depending on the pathogen and the pathogen that is  
6 actually there.

7           Amplicon is sprayed into a mass spectrometer  
8 that is sensitive to molecular weight up to 3  
9 electrons so it can tell you the composition of base  
10 pairs in that amplicon usually with no -- usually  
11 there is only one combination of base pairs that would  
12 result in that molecular weight. Then often that has  
13 been specific for a particular pathogen.

14           We have been using this in collaboration  
15 with the civilian organizations that are developing  
16 this to look at some of our adenoviruses for  
17 serotyping our adenovirus. They were also very  
18 involved in our group base streptococcus outbreak  
19 investigation because they had the capability of  
20 within 12 hours looking at hundreds of samples for  
21 hundreds of organisms.

22           We developed this to show some very strong  
23 association with different clones of Group A  
24 streptococcus which we thought we might need if this  
25 outbreak spread anymore than it had at the particular

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 time.

2 This is a four-dimensional chart that  
3 results from this mass spectrometry analysis. Here  
4 are three dimensions, the fourth one being the size of  
5 the molecule. Again, showing a lot of promise. The  
6 other technique is microarrays and we are involved in  
7 the EOS calibrated surveillance program and looking at  
8 that.

9 Next. The pneumococcal vaccine trial.  
10 Again, I briefed this committee on it a year ago. It  
11 is still ongoing. We've had challenges over the last  
12 year. We look in the next month to finishing up this  
13 trial. Over 140,000 people enrolled in this.

14 This Armed Forces Epidemiology Board -- the  
15 endorsement of the Armed Forces Epidemiology Board  
16 really was critical in development, implementing this  
17 trial. We are thankful to you for that. Hopefully  
18 some good information is going to come from that.

19 Next. Again, there are quite a few peer-  
20 reviewed publications that have come from the  
21 respiratory disease work. We hope to continue in this  
22 tradition.

23 Dr. Ryan.

24 DR. OSTROFF: Thanks.

25 CDR. RYAN: Again, we are conscious of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 time and I wanted to make sure that hopefully we have  
2 enough time to talk about the infectious disease work  
3 which is so exciting and really is the legacy of Dr.  
4 Gray.

5 We've talked about the Birth and Infant  
6 Health Registry before but I know there continues to  
7 be interest here. This slide shows there is strong  
8 background when you get into the post-Gulf War era to  
9 develop this birth defect surveillance system.

10 Why do we want to watch birth defects?  
11 Because they are common, they are costly, and they are  
12 extraordinarily concerning. The CDC and the states do  
13 birth defect surveillance at least in 35 states. But  
14 for many reasons the Department of Defense can do this  
15 extremely well. In many cases better than other  
16 systems.

17 The reason we can do that is because we have  
18 so many data sources that are standardized and that  
19 are accessible to us. We have visibility on all of  
20 the births of all of the babies to military families.

21 We have visibility on both their birth to demographic  
22 factors and then their diagnoses in the first year of  
23 life.

24 What do we find when we look at all those  
25 data? 90,000 to 95,000 births per year, which makes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 it a very large system and it's very complete capture  
2 of those data. 19 percent of those babies are born to  
3 active duty women. The majority are born, of course,  
4 to wives of active duty people.

5 The military births take place all over the  
6 country and, to some extent, all over the world.  
7 There's more than 20 foreign countries where military  
8 births take place. Really in terms of a surveillance  
9 system has some interesting visibility there. We can  
10 link again to demographic, occupational, and military  
11 exposure data. At least some of those data that are  
12 concerned when we talk about potentially things that  
13 are associated with adverse reproductive outcomes.

14 What do we find? Overall there's 3.2  
15 percent of military births are affected by major  
16 congenital abnomally. That's very consistent with  
17 civilian data and factors associated with those  
18 adverse outcomes. Including advanced maternal age and  
19 so on are also very consistent with what is seen in  
20 the civilian world.

21 Limitations, of course, is that this is  
22 surveillance of live births. We can't capture defects  
23 in miscarriages or still births, and we can't and  
24 don't capture diagnoses after the first year of life.

25 That makes us consistent with other surveillance

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 systems. Even though that is a limitation, it's  
2 important that we remain consistent. It is the way  
3 that we can best define these data both in terms of  
4 the enumerators and denominators, if you will.

5 The strengths again is that we have complete  
6 capture. We have quite a bit of records that we can  
7 review. We have some validation of the electronic  
8 records done by hand that show us that the data are  
9 extremely valid. We have the ability to link to these  
10 other systems that make this a valuable resource.

11 We do annual reports. We contribute to the  
12 National Birth Defect Prevention Network. That's the  
13 U.S. state surveillance, CDC surveillance. Then,  
14 finally, I want to mention again another place where  
15 the Armed Force Epi. Board has really been a great  
16 asset to us and has really helped us, one of the first  
17 linkages of the birth surveillance system to an  
18 exposure of interest was to anthrax vaccination, so  
19 maternal anthrax vaccination.

20 Many of you on the Board I am extremely  
21 grateful to for continuing to help us in sorting this  
22 out because our original evaluation was quite  
23 provocative, contributed to some reports on anthrax  
24 vaccine and reproductive outcomes that are of concern  
25 to military members.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           It prompted a large validation effort,  
2 validation of both anthrax vaccine data and of the  
3 birth defect surveillance data. The anthrax vaccine  
4 validation, which has been quite a rigorous effort  
5 that we have pursued in the last 12 months, has  
6 progressed.

7           At another point I know the Board is  
8 planning to hear about that. That's important to the  
9 military, especially as we move into future  
10 deployments and we rely on these vaccine data for  
11 smallpox vaccine and other exposures.

12           Just a few words on the Recruit Assessment  
13 Program. Col. Gibson tomorrow is going to present on  
14 this so I'm really not going to spend time here, but  
15 just to say that we are continuing to be involved in  
16 the Recruit Assessment Program. This is all about  
17 collecting baseline data on recruits. Everybody  
18 appreciates how important those baseline data are.  
19 They are not available until the Recruit Assessment  
20 program was stood up.

21           Collects demographic data and all of the  
22 sort of pre-exposure data of interest, if you will, or  
23 baseline data of interest. We've done a lot of work  
24 at the Marine Corps Recruit Depo honing this  
25 instrument to collect these data.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Right now we are currently about 18 months  
2 after being fully implemented at the Marine Corps  
3 Recruit Depo which has resulted in a large amount of  
4 data for us to analyze and help hone the instruments  
5 as well as to comment on what those data show.

6 There are some examples again that are in  
7 your handout. These are sort of interesting things  
8 about what these young adults joining the Marine Corps  
9 tell us when they come in in terms of their  
10 environments that they've come from and their  
11 potential health risk factors before coming in.

12 We spend a lot of time -- Col. Riddle will  
13 be pleased to know I'm not going to spend time on this  
14 slide, but to tell you we spend a lot of time looking  
15 closely at these data -- again, this is still a pilot  
16 program because this is not DOD wide -- looking at re-  
17 test specifics and specific questions of interest so  
18 that we really hone the survey the best we can since  
19 the goal is for this to be implemented DOD wide.  
20 Again, Col. Gibson is going to spend time tomorrow  
21 talking about that progress.

22 To wrap up our contributions to the Recruit  
23 Assessment Program, well underway in San Diego,  
24 sharing what we're doing with Ft. Jackson and the  
25 other recruit camps, and really get quite a bit of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 interest from our colleagues in Canada and Australia  
2 on this program.

3 Finally, a few slides on the Millennium  
4 Cohort Study. Our largest effort in the DOD Center  
5 for Deployment Health Research. Again, a study that  
6 the Armed Forces Epidemiological Board both as a group  
7 and individual members have contributed to  
8 tremendously.

9 Millennium Cohort has a background that also  
10 related to the post-Gulf War era. There is a  
11 recognized need to do longitudinal prospective study  
12 of the military so we can better assess deployment  
13 effects on how and, again, sort of a Framingham model,  
14 if you will, of looking at military health.

15 Primary objective is to look at chronic  
16 disease outcomes or long-term outcomes. This is a  
17 long-term effort. Even the multi-symptom illnesses  
18 within a cohort over 20 years. Again, a secondary  
19 objective is looking at the things that were hard to  
20 define in the Gulf War era, functional health status  
21 symptoms over time.

22 What we're doing is enrolling a large  
23 cohort. It was a stratified random sample among all  
24 of the people in the U.S. military who were on board  
25 in October of 2000. The plan is to resurvey them to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 get subjective data every three years for up to 20  
2 years.

3 New accessions will be added to the cohort  
4 in 2004/2007 and will link to objective data on  
5 exposures and health outcomes throughout those 20  
6 years at the scheme of how people are enrolled. We  
7 are just completing initial enrollment of the initial  
8 cohort and then we're adding new accession cohorts at  
9 two other points in time, 2004 and 2007, and we'll  
10 follow all the way out to 2022. Very large effort  
11 which at this point we spent most of our time setting  
12 up because it's extremely important that we set this  
13 up as well as we can because it's such a long-term  
14 effort.

15 The data that will be linked to the cohort  
16 who has consented to enroll and include all of these  
17 objective data, deployment issues and demographics,  
18 exposures like immunizations, outcomes like  
19 hospitalizations, birth defects, morbidity, and  
20 mortality.

21 Again, we spent a lot of time enrolling so  
22 far. We have sent out our invitations and we have  
23 spent a lot of time talking about getting our  
24 enrollment rate as high as we can so that it's as  
25 representative a sample as it can possibly be. But

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 thinking about retention because we need to retain  
2 these folks, this large number of people in our cohort  
3 to work with us, so to speak, for the next 20 years.

4 Again, that's our Veteran's Day card which  
5 is a retention effort. It says, "Happy Veteran's Day.

6 Thanks for contributing to the Millennium Cohort."  
7 They will get another card on Memorial Day and they  
8 will keep hearing from us to have that identity of  
9 being part of the Millennium Cohort.

10 This is our website. We really just enjoyed  
11 working with the website because the website not only  
12 has great information and so on and tells people  
13 what's going on but gives them the opportunity to get  
14 information, general information on line about  
15 enrollment, but also to enroll and contribute their  
16 data in a secure fashion on line which has been a  
17 tremendous asset to making this work on such a large  
18 scale.

19 We've really benefitted from some marketing  
20 consultation which is new for us. That has really  
21 contributed to us having a well-received website.  
22 This is an incentive to use the website, a phone card.  
23 That's worked very well.

24 Currently we are completing the initial  
25 enrollment. We were challenged in the very first

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 months of enrollment by the terrorists attacks of  
2 September 11th. That did kind of impede our plan for  
3 enrollment a little bit. We also had anthrax in the  
4 U.S. mail system which really put a crimp in trying to  
5 do mail surveyed enrollment.

6 That's another reason the website was so  
7 valuable. We have actually now 78,000 members  
8 enrolled in the cohort and we expect the complement to  
9 140,000 by 2007. Our Internet enrollment, enrollment  
10 over the website, is more than 50 percent.

11 A little bit of look at data. One of the  
12 reasons why I say that completing the survey on the  
13 Internet, or enrollment on the Internet is a wonderful  
14 thing, not only are the data clean and complete. This  
15 shows completion rate by questions. They are very  
16 easy for us to analyze. Just a myriad of things that  
17 are superior about enrolling over the Internet, the  
18 secure website.

19 In the paper survey, although we use an  
20 advanced software capability called Teleform to get  
21 these surveys done and scanned in accurately and  
22 cleanly, it's still much, much more efficient to do it  
23 over the Internet.

24 This is 90 percent here so you can see  
25 completion rates are actually quite strong in both the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 paper survey and the Internet survey. They are  
2 superior over the website.

3 An awful lot of people help us with the  
4 Millennium Cohort, as it should be. Again, it's a 20-  
5 year effort. Co-investors from all the services and  
6 the Department of Veterans Affairs. We've got a lot  
7 of external consultation into the protocols. Multiple  
8 IRB reviews with all of our organizations. We have an  
9 external review by the American Institute of  
10 Biological Sciences about every 18 months.

11 We are now privileged to have AFEB review  
12 that I have indicated as annually by Col. Riddle's  
13 indication of reviewing the DOD center in general.  
14 Then we have a specific scientific steering and  
15 advisory committee that many of you are already  
16 familiar with who at least annually, and generally  
17 more often, spends quite a bit of time helping us to  
18 make sure that the science is strong.

19 A little bit of press on the Millennium  
20 Cohort that we hope is recognized as important to the  
21 Department of Defense.

22 Then finally just a few wrap-up slides here.

23 The time is gone. On our question to the Board, to  
24 the AFEB, as an advisory body to the DOD Center for  
25 Deployment Health Research, we really didn't come with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 a question to the Board, specific question to be  
2 answered.

3 I want to again say how much we valued the  
4 Armed Forces Epi. Board being a proponent of various  
5 projects over time; the Recruit Assessment Program,  
6 the Millennium Cohort, the Birth Registry work, the  
7 pneumococcal vaccine trial, other infectious disease  
8 studies in our center. It really has been quite  
9 powerful and important to us.

10 Looking at the direction of our research in  
11 general is valuable to us to have the Armed Forces  
12 Epi. Board give any thoughts or opinions or comments  
13 that they have on the overall scheme of our research  
14 and direction we're taking.

15 In the future we've been asked to look at  
16 smallpox vaccine because certainly already recognized  
17 to be an issue of concern to the military. We have  
18 experience looking at anthrax vaccine and health  
19 effects, both long-term health effects and  
20 reproductive health effects.

21 We expect to be looking at if another  
22 Southwest Asia deployment, large-scale deployment and  
23 engagement happens -- forgive me for putting in a Gulf  
24 War II there -- if some engagement happens in  
25 Southwest Asia, there will likely be post-deployment

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 concerns.

2 Our Recruit Assessment Program will allow us  
3 to have some baseline data on a large number of  
4 Marines who have deployed to that area. We have  
5 considered looking at that longitudinally after such a  
6 deployment.

7 Certainly we continue to talk about  
8 collaborative work on the Millennium Cohort with a  
9 number of other groups, folks who are concerned about  
10 bromide exposures, other vaccine exposures, the other  
11 environmental exposures in that region, or general  
12 deployment health issues.

13 Again, we value your thoughts tremendously.

14 The recommendations of the AFEB often drive research  
15 and resources. Your comments on both that and  
16 collaborations are of tremendous value to us.

17 I always have the picture slide of the team  
18 that I'm privileged to work with. This is about 45 of  
19 the 75 folks who are on our team. We are lucky to  
20 live in sunny San Diego.

21 DR. OSTROFF: Thanks very much. Let's open  
22 it to questions from the group.

23 Dr. Berg.

24 DR. BERG: Megan, in about a month HIPA goes  
25 into effect which has tremendous implications for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 medical databases. How is that going to affect the  
2 center?

3 CDR. RYAN: So far so good in terms of HIPA  
4 issues. Our institutional review boards and the other  
5 institutional review boards are struggling with how  
6 HIPA will affect all research. We expect that we'll  
7 be able to meet requirements that the IRBs may impose  
8 on us in relation to HIPA as they come up.

9 It is a concern but it's a target which is  
10 not well defined for us at this point in terms of what  
11 impact it will have. There has been certainly some  
12 consideration that the impact may not be so great upon  
13 the Department of Defense or the Department of  
14 Veterans Affairs as it will on the Department of  
15 Health and Human Services, for example. We are quite  
16 cognitive of it being a potential impact to us in  
17 terms of collecting these data.

18 DR. BERG: Thank you.

19 DR. PATRICK: Megan, a very impressive  
20 presentation. What I'm wondering, I want to kind of  
21 connect what you have described here with an  
22 observation that came in the earlier presentation on  
23 the incomplete public health model in DOD related to  
24 we can identify issues and we can monitor the results  
25 of intervention affects. It seems like essentially

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1       interventional research might be less emphasized than  
2       more of the surveillance and epidemiological  
3       descriptive kinds of things. Is it the role of your  
4       group or the clinical group or the surveillance group  
5       to fill in some of that and/or what plans might be  
6       underway to essentially do more of that kind of stuff  
7       and factor it into the ongoing processes that are  
8       involved here?

9               CDR. RYAN: That's an interesting question.

10       When we think about clinical -- for example, clinical  
11       interventions for deployment health concerns, there  
12       actually was some vision in the planning of the  
13       Deployment Health Centers that clinical research would  
14       be with Col. Engel's group at Walter Reed and the  
15       long-term epidemiologic studies with our group,  
16       although we have worked together clearly on several  
17       studies.

18       In terms of other interventional work we've  
19       certainly done some of that as in the pneumococcal  
20       vaccine trial. You are right that the vast majority  
21       of our portfolio is on observational epi. studies and  
22       not interventional studies.

23       We do have a little clinical trial center --  
24       I shouldn't call it little because it's quite a bit of  
25       work -- where we collaborated on clinical trials with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the Department of Veteran's Affairs. There is some  
2 look there but in terms of who decides where the  
3 resources should go, much of that is driven by the  
4 stakeholders and the people who fund the studies.

5 At the highest levels of the Department of  
6 Defense and the Department of Veteran's Affairs we'll  
7 see whether there's drive for some specific  
8 intervention or whether a large epi. study is more  
9 important.

10 DR. PATRICK: When I see this division  
11 between the clinical and research and medical  
12 surveillance, when I think clinical I typically think  
13 numerator rather than denominator, rather than sort of  
14 general overall public health types of interventions.

15 I think it's a real policy issue. Care should be  
16 taken to not lose the concept that some of perhaps the  
17 most productive clinical/public health research and  
18 intervention research may well really bridge your unit  
19 and their unit.

20 Again, you've asked for our advice and I  
21 think this is an important area that might take great  
22 care to assure that it happens. We have heard this  
23 morning there are problems that probably are going to  
24 take very much a denominator approach to addressing  
25 rather than just clinical environments.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. OSTROFF: Let me ask the \$64,000. Since  
2 the genesis of your center arose from problems that  
3 occurred with Gulf War I, now that we're approaching  
4 Gulf War II, that's the way that I'll look at it, are  
5 you comfortable that we have the data systems in place  
6 to make sure that we don't have some of the  
7 interpretive problems that we saw after Gulf War I?

8 CDR. RYAN: I don't think that any single  
9 study is going to be the answer to all of the  
10 questions that might come up in the next deployment.  
11 I think the Millennium Cohort goes a long way to help  
12 it.

13 The Recruit Assessment Program -- candidly,  
14 I wish the Recruit Assessment Program was in place at  
15 every boot camp and had been in place for the last  
16 five years so that all the deployers right now would  
17 have the same baseline data. No, not completely do we  
18 have everything that everybody would like but it's  
19 much, much better than it was in 1989/90 before the  
20 last major deployment to Southwest Asia.

21 Are we ready for all issues? I don't think  
22 any of us will ever feel that confident to say we are  
23 ready for all issues but we are much better prepared,  
24 I think, than we were 12 years ago.

25 DR. HERBOLD: One observation. When Col.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Copley was briefing on the Air Force Safety Center and  
2 talking about one of the missing links it was a lack  
3 of having the authority to implement intervention  
4 plans or programs which involves the line of the Air  
5 Force and of the safety community.

6 I note on the list of research collaborators  
7 that they are predominately, if not all, medical  
8 units. Has there been some thought to having an  
9 advisory board of line and potentially a congressional  
10 involvement to assist in the long-term survival of  
11 these programs?

12 CDR. RYAN: That's an excellent question.  
13 Perhaps they do it justice on the collaborator's  
14 slide. We actually get reviewed as a defense  
15 technical objective, it's called MD-25, annually  
16 through something called the TARA, Technical Area  
17 Review and Assessment Program. The acronym may sound  
18 meaningless but it's a large Department of Defense  
19 review on all military research investments, if you  
20 will.

21 And it's not just medical. The folks who  
22 are reviewing us, the professionals reviewing us, are  
23 congressional and lineside leaders who are making  
24 decisions in terms of resources about whether or not  
25 this is what we want to do and who should be talking

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 to whom for this kind of work. There really is  
2 lineside or operational side input into sort of the  
3 foundation of what ends of being our resources. And  
4 on a more local level, we work closely with lineside  
5 communities on some of our work.

6 I know Dr. Russell couldn't even begin to  
7 put that slide up of an aircraft carrier if he wasn't  
8 talking to the commanding officer of that carrier.  
9 There's a lot of line community. Easier for us within  
10 the Navy locally but we're certainly sensitive to the  
11 fact that we have to be responsive to the operational  
12 community lineside.

13 DR. OSTROFF: Let me just ask one more quick  
14 question and then we'll move on to the next  
15 presentation.

16 Commander Russell, you said there were some  
17 difficulties with the pneumococcal vaccine trial.

18 CDR. RUSSELL: Yes, sir. Over the last year  
19 Wyeth has stopped production of their product, which  
20 you probably are aware of. The product for our study  
21 was no exception. They have apparently produced more  
22 vaccine for us but it is going through multiple  
23 quality control hurdles and we continue to be put off  
24 on when the Wyeth product will be available again.

25 We have successfully implemented purchasing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the Merck vaccine which is generally felt to be a  
2 comparable product and are using that currently in our  
3 study. That is probably the biggest hurdle we've  
4 gotten through over the last year.

5 Naturally there were all sorts of IRB  
6 issues. We had a lot of challenges at Great Lakes.  
7 Not particularly because of our study but because of  
8 their IRB approval process there which gave a lot of  
9 delays to our study.

10 And we have ongoing challenges of how much  
11 pneumococcal illness there actually is in the  
12 population. Currently in our unblindings we are  
13 seeing very little effect of the vaccine for all cause  
14 of pneumonias. We are getting a lot of permatory,  
15 laboratory health from the CDC on exactly what out  
16 burden is.

17 DR. OSTROFF: Thanks. Why don't we move on  
18 to Col. Engel.

19 COL. ENGEL: How well can you hear me?

20 DR. OSTROFF: We can hear you just fine.

21 COL. ENGEL: Okay. Great.

22 COL. RIDDLE: Megan made it in 25 minutes,  
23 Chuck, so I'm going to set the clock here.

24 COL. ENGEL: Pardon me?

25 COL. RIDDLE: Megan made it in 25 minutes so

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you've got a tough standard here.

2 COL. ENGEL: That's bologna because I've  
3 been on here.

4 Okay. I'm just hoping that my kids won't  
5 burst into the room in the middle of this. I couldn't  
6 get to the office. In fact, my next door neighbor  
7 managed to get his Toyota Landcruiser stuck out in  
8 front of our house so that kind of gives you an idea  
9 of what it's like here.

10 In any case, I'll go ahead and start. Are  
11 the slides up?

12 DR. OSTROFF: Yes.

13 COL. ENGEL: Go to the second slide entitled  
14 "Request for AFEB Advice." I would like to sort of  
15 start out with what it is that we are interested in  
16 knowing. Certainly your advice can extend beyond  
17 these questions. We would love to hear the ideas that  
18 you might have, but these are some specifics that we  
19 thought would be important for us to hear.

20 One is advice on population health care  
21 models and clinical epi. methods for improving  
22 deployment related health care. All of this will be  
23 obviously in the context of what I'm going to present  
24 to you after this slide.

25 Also, we have a need as I would describe as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 an ongoing need for review of our various mission  
2 elements and to what degree we emphasize each.  
3 Naturally there's external pressures that we feel in  
4 various aspects of our mission which in the long run  
5 may not be necessarily the best thing for us to be  
6 doing. It helps for us to have external advice that  
7 keeps us sort of on track in a long-term way.

8 We are also interested in analogous  
9 activities on which we can model our activity. Are  
10 there other activities in the civilian sector such as  
11 -- I'm aware of the evidence-based practice centers  
12 that arc funds. To some degree what we're doing is  
13 similar to that, although not the same.

14 Then also we're interested in ways that AFEB  
15 might recommend or facilitate collaborations with  
16 other federal departments. I say specifically the VA  
17 we're interested in and the Centers of Excellence that  
18 they have in related areas.

19 If you go to the next slide, it just offers  
20 a quick overview. Given the time I'm just going to  
21 skip over it. I know that pretty much the folks that  
22 are listening have heard me present on this before. I  
23 won't belabor some of the historical aspects of things  
24 that you've heard before but I do want to cover them.

25 We started out as the Gulf War Health Center

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 in 1994 when the Department of Defense started what  
2 was called the Comprehensive Clinical Evaluation  
3 Program for Gulf War veterans' health concerns. That  
4 was modeled after the VA's Persian Gulf veterans'  
5 registry.

6 The next slide shows what became some  
7 positive publicity around a unique element that we ran  
8 at our center which was essentially a tertiary care  
9 referral intervention for people with serious but  
10 medically unexplained physical symptoms, serious in  
11 that they often drove disability.

12 Quite honestly serious in some cases because  
13 they complained to people in high places that they  
14 weren't getting their needs met through the existing  
15 health care system. We went to great lengths to  
16 assist them and got some positive publicity and some  
17 positive results in assisting them.

18 While all this was going on, the next slide  
19 shows that we were gaining a sort of new  
20 understanding. We were re-remembering the fact that  
21 thee sorts of symptom syndromes after war were common.

22 You go to the next slide you'll see recent  
23 symptom syndromes that involve military disaster or  
24 terrorism. In the second column, lower right-hand  
25 corner you'll notice -- in fact, when I spoke to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 AFEB before I had a slide that showed that there were  
2 people within days already raising concerns about  
3 exposures and their impact on health and how this  
4 could manifest as medically unexplained symptoms.

5 November Newsweek had an article on  
6 something that it called World Trade Center Syndrome.

7 We have seen an escalation of those concerns. There  
8 have been symptoms in people who are concerned about  
9 anthrax exposures. We've also seen health concerns  
10 related to irradiated mail that was intended to  
11 protect people anthrax.

12 The next slide shows a more recent  
13 development that's not widely known but there was  
14 concern at one point about environmental exposure at  
15 an Uzbek base. There were some troops, largely Air  
16 Force, that returned and had symptoms that they  
17 related to exposures that careful testing was not able  
18 to replicate. We were left in the situation of not  
19 really having any clear exposure that we were aware  
20 of. Nevertheless, news had gone out. People were  
21 developing symptoms and concerns related to that.

22 The next slide really shows what anyone who  
23 has practiced clinical medicine already knows.  
24 Probably a lot of people who have just seen a doctor  
25 already know and that is that there are many things

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that doctors can't explain. Doctors don't necessarily  
2 like to advertise that back. It's probably not a good  
3 business principle. They apply fancy names to a lot  
4 of these things which implies that they know more  
5 about them than they necessarily to.

6 The next slide really just gets at this  
7 issue that we've been talking about, which is if these  
8 sorts of symptoms are common and these concerns are  
9 common, what's the big deal? Why should we think  
10 about post-deployment care as any different from other  
11 "routine primary" care that's delivered.

12 The next slide really is obviously  
13 rhetorical. It is attempting to show that certainly  
14 in the general public's eye any attempt to minimize  
15 the hazards of our work place just doesn't pass the  
16 common sense test. Certainly over time we've done  
17 some things to shoot ourselves in the foot which  
18 arguably may have been acceptable at the time, but  
19 certainly now they offend our sensibility such as  
20 nuclear testing and testing with chemical agents as  
21 late as the '70s in Hawaii. These have only  
22 exacerbated health concerns related to more recent  
23 things like Gulf War and the anthrax vaccination.

24 The next slide emphasizes that in clinical  
25 medicine there is this large interpretive space or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 interpretive gap which is between what is a plausible  
2 cause of any patient's symptom and a proven cause of  
3 any patient's symptom. Often in clinical medicine  
4 studies show that about a third of patients present  
5 with medically unexplained symptoms.

6 They are in that middle area. The  
7 clinicians tend to ascribe these sorts of symptoms to  
8 stress. If there is any mistrust or misgivings about  
9 the honesty of the provider, and sometimes even if  
10 there is trust, the sense on the part of the patient  
11 is that their problems are being diminished which can  
12 yield a bad outcome, even if it's true.

13 That's not to say it's always true but the  
14 point is if you can't make the intervention acceptable  
15 to the patient or the explanation acceptable to the  
16 patient, it disrupts care. It doesn't enhance it.

17 The next slide shows a study that we did in  
18 VA providers in thinking about Gulf War illness which  
19 only highlights what I'm saying. We compared  
20 internists to mental health professionals in their  
21 model of cause and treatment for Gulf War illness.

22 While there was substantial agreement, there  
23 was definitely disagreement in the direction across  
24 the two specialties in the direction of internists  
25 seeing these sorts of symptoms as more psychological

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and behavioral open cause and appropriate treatment,  
2 while mental health professionals saw it as more in  
3 the medical domain.

4 Both specialists tended to view these, as I  
5 see it, through sort of an uncertainty spectrum where  
6 they knew it wasn't something that they were really  
7 accustomed or familiar with treating and they tended  
8 to point the finger at the other specialist which  
9 obviously creates challenges in health care delivery  
10 and confusing messages for the patient.

11 The slide after those two slides, Post-  
12 Deployment Health Concerns. A Force Health Protection  
13 Issue only highlights in that confusing circumstance  
14 it creates the stress for patients. It can lead to  
15 inappropriate health care use. Inappropriate health  
16 care use can lead to iatrogenic harm.

17 Not to mention the fact that many of these  
18 symptom syndromes even though we can't explain them  
19 necessarily are associated with decrements and  
20 functional status and occupational functioning. At  
21 least in my own mind, one of the biggest problems  
22 associated with this is that in the military it drives  
23 a wedge between us and our patient population by  
24 decreasing our credibility and trust or decreasing the  
25 -- well, really in both directions.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           To some degree there is loss of trust in the  
2 provider that the patient is telling them the truth  
3 about what is driving their symptoms and their visits  
4 to the doctor and vice versa. More importantly, there  
5 is a loss of faith in the medical system that it will  
6 provide an adequate safety net for people in the post-  
7 deployment context.

8           The next slide simply shows that with regard  
9 to this uncertainty problem and medically unexplained  
10 symptoms that the institute of medicine felt that  
11 strategies needed to be implemented. They recommended  
12 some specifics which included clinical practice  
13 guidelines. And, consistent with the earlier comment,  
14 clinical trials to evaluate approaches to medically  
15 unexplained symptoms and similar uncertainty  
16 situations in clinical care.

17           The next slide shows -- it is similar to the  
18 one that Megan showed earlier which more or less  
19 emphasizes that we were designated in 1999 as the  
20 Deployment Health Clinical Center to go along with the  
21 Research Center and the Surveillance Center.

22           The next slide shows sort of a concise  
23 version of our relatively expansive mission which we  
24 have to sort of boil down to really do it. That is to  
25 improve post-deployment health care for DOD health

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 care beneficiaries. I've added in the reserve  
2 component here.

3 Obviously when they're activated they become  
4 DOD health care beneficiaries, but one of the things  
5 we learned after the Gulf was that often they are  
6 outside of the established health care safety net.  
7 Policy changes have occurred over time but still that  
8 remains an unsolved challenge in terms of health care  
9 delivery.

10 Go to the next slide. The way we are sort  
11 of conceptualizing the challenge to some degree is  
12 captured in this political cartoon. It says, "We  
13 mapped the human genome, mastered artificial  
14 intelligence, and unlocked the secrets of the  
15 universe. Meaning we've got great technology. If you  
16 hit the enter again, "The wheel, though, still needs  
17 some work."

18 It shows the Firestone tire with a little  
19 fracture in it. The basic idea being that medicine is  
20 a pragmatic science. Even if you've got the world's  
21 best technology, which we do, that applying that to  
22 real people, and the fact that it's applied by real  
23 people, introduces a lot of challenges.

24 How do we overcome that? The next slide,  
25 this is our model sort of what we're trying to do. I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 don't think it's a novel model. In fact, it's  
2 borrowed from some models that I'll show here in a  
3 minute. The idea is that we develop a cadre with  
4 clinical experience, which we've done based on  
5 previous deployments, most particularly the Gulf War.

6 We accumulate clinically relevant evidence.

7 As you might imagine, as was said earlier, clinical  
8 trials are decidedly in short supply on some of these  
9 questions. We are often dealing with policy group  
10 recommendations is the highest form of evidence that  
11 we have.

12 The correlation of that evidence into  
13 practice guidelines and then systematic efforts to  
14 implement those guidelines and evaluation in the form  
15 of clinical epidemiologic studies looking at  
16 implementation strategies and the effectiveness of  
17 those strategies not only on implementation but on  
18 health outcomes. Then an ongoing recursive cycle of  
19 this approach essentially over and over.

20 The next slide shows the model of care which  
21 we are promoting. This is a model put forward by Mike  
22 Von Korff and colleagues from the group Health  
23 Cooperative. And to some degree it's countered to  
24 what I would describe as sort of authoritarian culture  
25 which exist within the military.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1           That is where medical problems are defined  
2 collaboratively between provider and patient. The  
3 importance of that problem is negotiated based on its  
4 medical importance according to the medical expert in  
5 the room and the patient's motivation to overcome it.

6           Then a continuum of services that involve,  
7 probably most important in all of this, sustained  
8 active follow-up. More important than necessarily  
9 what we do for these folks is often the trust and  
10 confidence that we gain in following them over time.

11           The next slide is a gloss-over slide but  
12 it's simply to show that this model of care is based  
13 on an institute of medicine model on disability  
14 prevention that involves predisposing, precipitating,  
15 and what is called here disabling factors or  
16 perpetuating factors. And the fact that there are not  
17 only biomedical but other factors that impact on  
18 ultimate health outcomes.

19           The next slide highlights a specific aspect  
20 of interest that we have in terms of building this  
21 model of care, and that is an emphasis on helping  
22 clinicians communicate environmental and other health  
23 risks better to their patients.

24           This slide runs through advantages of doing  
25 that, one of which I would highlight at the end of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 list there is that if primary care providers are  
2 practicing in a consistent way good risk communication  
3 with their patients.

4 Over 90 percent of our beneficiaries see a  
5 primary care doc at least once a year so there is the  
6 opportunity to have relatively private conversations  
7 about risk with someone with a combination of modest  
8 technical expertise and good communication training  
9 who is still relatively trusted.

10 If we can overcome some of the clinician  
11 motivation, or lack of motivation to communicate some  
12 of these risks and variations in skill, we have the  
13 potential to have a very positive impact.

14 Von Korff in the next slide elaborated their  
15 approach which is akin to our own approach to  
16 promoting this model of care. They suggested  
17 guidelines and an emphasis on clinical information  
18 systems, performance indicators, and both patient and  
19 provider incentives.

20 A key one is stakeholder involvement,  
21 particularly as it relates to post-deployment care and  
22 science-based technical assistance, which the next  
23 slide shows, at least as we would have it, would be  
24 us.

25 The way our mission breaks down is into

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 three basic components; health service delivery,  
2 health service informatics, education, and  
3 communication, and health services research.

4 The next slide shows that in spite of that  
5 very broad mission, we are somewhat limited in our  
6 staffing. We're in the mid-40s with regard to staff.

7 We have people split across all three of those  
8 missions and administrative people to support them.

9 Operation Solace is a project that stratles  
10 all three areas. That is a response to people with  
11 health concerns after the Pentagon attack on September  
12 11th which I'll touch on a little bit more here in a  
13 minute.

14 The next slide shows our mission concept  
15 which is essentially that all these services, the  
16 service delivery, the education, and the health  
17 services research all overlap at the clinical practice  
18 guideline. This clinical practice guideline, which is  
19 the DODDA Post-Deployment Health Evaluation and  
20 management Clinical Practice Guideline is really in  
21 the military jargon at the tip of our spear. It  
22 drives what we do.

23 The next slide really transitions us into  
24 the guideline which I wanted to say a bit about  
25 because it's so central to what we do. The slide

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 after that really lists contributing agencies. I just  
2 want to emphasize here that we're not -- we didn't  
3 develop this single handedly and we certainly don't  
4 want to be said to be taking all the credit for this.

5 Our task is really to implement this document which  
6 took two to three years in development.

7 The next slide describes a little bit of the  
8 background of Clinical Practice Guideline. It  
9 fulfills recommendations of two Institute of Medicine  
10 panels to develop guidelines for people post-  
11 deployment. It was a concept that was collaboratively  
12 defined between DOD and VA clinical experts beginning  
13 in 1998 and was subsequently briefed to high-level  
14 policy people in both DOD and VA.

15 The next slide shows that this was field  
16 tested in three high-deployment sites for six months  
17 before it was fielded. It was fielded in the first  
18 half of 2002 with "full implementation" in 1 July.

19 I say quote unquote because anybody who  
20 works around guidelines and clinicians knows that it's  
21 a constant struggle to distain the implementation of  
22 these guidelines. I think that we conceive of it as  
23 an ongoing sort of beating of the drums to maintain an  
24 emphasis on post-deployment care which arguably has  
25 not been highly emphasized in the Department of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Defense in the past.

2 It currently serves as clinical backbone for  
3 post-deployment evaluations in subsequent health care  
4 and has really taken the place of, if you will, the  
5 comprehensive clinical evaluation program that existed  
6 before.

7 The next slide shows basic features of the  
8 guideline. It hinges around a military unique vital  
9 sign. That it uses a stepped care framework and has  
10 risk communication guidelines. There is web-based  
11 clinician support that goes along with it. Unlike the  
12 CCEP which was a single evaluation as longitudinal  
13 emphasis.

14 There is data automation features which  
15 allow us to mine administrative data to look at the  
16 sorts of problems that people are reporting after  
17 various and sundry deployments. There's metrics and  
18 outcomes monitoring prescribed within the guideline.  
19 Of course, the center of excellence involved in  
20 implementation which is us.

21 The next slide just shows the military  
22 unique vital sign prescribed in the guideline, "Is  
23 your visit related to a deployment?" (yes-no-maybe).  
24 This is a patient rather than clinician determination.

25 The patient is asked that. It's a bit like asking

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       them to rate the severity of their pain which is a  
2       recent JACO promoted vital sign.

3               What we found so far, the concern was that  
4       everybody would rush to the table and say their  
5       problem was deployment related. We are still trying  
6       to learn exactly what it means but less than 1 percent  
7       of the people who have been cared for under the  
8       guideline say yes to that question which has at least  
9       a couple of pragmatic implications.

10              There is obviously lots of unknowns about  
11       the adequacy of that question. One thing we can say  
12       for sure is that given that it's a small segment,  
13       there's the opportunity to carefully tailor their  
14       care.

15              The other thing to keep in mind is that this  
16       is a baseline that has been established so far in  
17       relative peace time so what's going to happen after  
18       whatever it is that's going to happen here in the next  
19       couple of months still remains to be seen.

20              The next slide highlights the coding that is  
21       prescribed within the guideline for people who report  
22       a deployment related concern. In other words, a visit  
23       that's related to deployment. There's an ICD code and  
24       a definition for that code which we're still tweaking  
25       to some degree trying to get the administrative

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 elements to adopt this coding in its entirety and the  
2 definition in its entirety.

3 The next slide shows the stepped approach to  
4 risk communication that is prescribed within the  
5 guidelines. In simple terms it asks the clinician to  
6 make a determination as to whether the patient's  
7 problem falls into one of several communication  
8 relevant groups and then offers advice on what to do  
9 for them and hopefully tools on how to do it.

10 The next slide shows one of these groups,  
11 the asymptomatic patient with health concerns which  
12 after the Gulf War represented about 10 percent of  
13 people seeking Gulf War related care. These are  
14 people who expressed a concern but don't exhibit any  
15 illness or describe any discernible symptoms or  
16 injury. In that case there is a code for the visit as  
17 well as a code for the nature of the problem.

18 The next slide shows another group on that  
19 stepped approach, the group with medically unexplained  
20 symptoms. For that there is a code and obviously the  
21 employment related business code that goes along with  
22 it as a secondary code.

23 The next slide shows that if someone  
24 answered yes to the question and had a clearly  
25 identifiable disease, then they would have as their

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 primary code their usual disease coded followed by the  
2 code indicating the fact that this was in conjunction  
3 with a deployment related health concern which would  
4 allow us to identify that patient as someone who is  
5 relating their health problem to the deployment.

6 The next slide shows a key tool for  
7 implementing the guideline. One of the comments that  
8 came forward from a DA health care provider as we were  
9 developing it was, "How can we know what's wrong with  
10 our patients if DOD doesn't tell us?" Whether or not  
11 you accept that sort of a comment, it does highlight  
12 the fact that there is often much more that we don't  
13 know when a person comes back from deployment about  
14 exposures than what we do know, particularly if as a  
15 health care provider you didn't go on the deployment  
16 with the soldier.

17 We're using the website to help clinicians  
18 to identify early information related to health  
19 concerns following a deployment. And, quite frankly,  
20 to get to them even media information about deployment  
21 related health concerns so that at least they can be  
22 aware of the concerns and ideas that are out there in  
23 the general public and may be driving health care  
24 visits.

25 DR. OSTROFF: Chuck, can I ask you to try to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 wrap up in the next minute or two?

2 COL. ENGEL: Sure. The next slide, again,  
3 is another one just highlighting features of  
4 PDHealth.mil. The subsequent series of slides talks  
5 about spin-off projects from the guideline which sort  
6 of highlights its importance as a developmental tool in  
7 terms of improving post-deployment health care. It  
8 has led to the development of self-help information.

9 The next slide has -- a couple slides down  
10 has a -- it talks about the clinical practice  
11 guideline toll free help line for people who are  
12 looking for deployment related care or have questions,  
13 as well as health care providers.

14 The next slide highlights the Health-e VOICE  
15 project which is a CDC-funded project that uses that  
16 stepped approach to risk communication and develops a  
17 way of teaching clinicians how to use it.

18 The next slide after that talks about  
19 Operation Solace which I won't go into detail about  
20 other than to say this was an effort in which we  
21 modified the guideline for implementation in the D.C.  
22 area to enhance primary care of people with Pentagon  
23 attack related health concerns and anthrax,  
24 bioterrorism related health concerns as well as  
25 deployment related health concerns.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           Next slide just simply shows that we are  
2 acutely aware that the guideline is not a finished  
3 product. As I said earlier, a lot of the evidence is  
4 preliminary that we are using. It does have a life  
5 cycle that allows us to revise it. In this coming  
6 year we are looking to revise it. We are bringing  
7 together the collaborators so we can build on what  
8 we've learned so far.

9           The current challenges to implementing the  
10 guideline are adhering to the visit coding, monitoring  
11 the metrics, building supporting risk communication  
12 tools in an ongoing way. And, probably most  
13 important, implementing organizational support  
14 strategies for it. There are longer-term challenges  
15 which are listed on the next slide that I won't go  
16 over to save some time.

17           The next couple of slides really just talk  
18 about a conference that we put on which was aimed at  
19 learning more about how to enhance communication about  
20 environmental health risks in clinical environments  
21 and involve multi-agency collaboration.

22           The next couple of slides after that discuss  
23 various education information products that we've been  
24 involved in. We've collaborated with the VA on some  
25 world-wide satellite broadcasts, as well as Army

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MEDCOM, satellite broadcasts for guidelines and for  
2 risk communication and some other things that you can  
3 see that are listed in the slides.

4 The next slide shows health services  
5 research. Certainly we are not a research agency per  
6 se but we are committed to evidence-based health care.

7 I am a firm believer in the comment that was made  
8 earlier that we need to be doing more clinical trials.

9 We need to be doing more intervention studies.

10 I'm a great admirer of the Co-Op Studies  
11 Program within the VA where they are doing multi-  
12 center clinical trials. We have a long ways to go for  
13 various reasons to being able to do that sort of thing  
14 within BOD in the same kind of way. But it's  
15 something that I think is out there and the capability  
16 that we at least needed to dovetail with the VA and  
17 perhaps develop our own capacity for doing clinical  
18 trials on relevant questions related to deployment  
19 care.

20 These are our efforts in the research  
21 domain. It has involved a lot of blood, sweat, and  
22 tears. We have projects funded by a number of  
23 agencies, as the next slide shows. In the last fiscal  
24 year we published almost 30 scholarly publications.  
25 We are currently working with DOD National Quality

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Management Program on Special Studies to look at  
2 guideline implementation. We are collaborating with  
3 VA centers as much as possible with a similar sort of  
4 bend.

5 Our future directions, as the next slide  
6 captures, we want to ramp up for the current Southwest  
7 Asia deployment. We've been involved in some planning  
8 with the Army Surgeon General about what to do there.

9 We are interested in improving guideline  
10 implementation, joining the implementation of the  
11 guideline to CHCS2 to enhance its implementation.

12 We are launching -- particularly aimed  
13 around the ramping up for the Southwest Asia  
14 deployment we're launching guideline consultation  
15 teams, two teams that will be going out to various  
16 regions and medical centers to improve uptake of the  
17 guideline. We are entering into this revision of the  
18 guideline.

19 I think that speaks to most of the more  
20 relatively immediate issues. Then, again, I would  
21 just come back to the question for the Board which is  
22 we're interested in your advice on how clinical  
23 epidemiologic methods can be integrated into what  
24 we're doing, how we can perpetuate and improve our  
25 population health care concept and model.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           We're interested in your review of various  
2 mission elements and our emphasis on each and whatever  
3 analogous civilian sector programs that you think  
4 exist and ways of collaborating, particularly with the  
5 VA but other federal departments as well and their  
6 related centers of excellence.

7           So that's about it. I think I ran over more  
8 time than even Megan.

9           DR. OSTROFF: Yes, you did, but we certainly  
10 appreciate your willingness to get on remotely and it  
11 just shows how well you are able to do that, although  
12 we would have loved to have had you here in person.

13           Let me just open it up for the group for  
14 questions.

15           Dr. Cattani.

16           DR. CATTANI: Yes. Both presentations were  
17 really excellent. It seems that recruit screening and  
18 post-deployment medical screening are being well  
19 looked after. But my question is the missing link  
20 seems to be what happens during deployment.

21           About three meetings ago we had a  
22 presentation on immediately pre-deployment screening  
23 and records that are kept by those deployed. I  
24 remember that there was quite a discrepancy between  
25 the records from the different services and how

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 adequate the actual medical records that were -- even  
2 the individuals recording of what they were exposed to  
3 or what they experienced during deployment.

4 Without looking at that system more  
5 carefully, it will be difficult to sort out anything  
6 post-deployment. My question is is anything being  
7 done to enhance surveillance during deployment either  
8 in terms of new methodology or improving the current  
9 approaches?

10 COL. ENGEL: I guess my comment in response  
11 to that is yes, there are. I'm not the person  
12 necessarily who can give you the best summary of that.

13 I think some of the people involved in surveillance,  
14 Mark Rubertone's activity and Col. Kelley, Pat Kelley,  
15 I think some of those folks are probably better  
16 equipped to answer that question than me.

17 I do know that there has been an aggressive  
18 thrust towards environmental monitoring in theater. I  
19 think that also only highlights some of the challenges  
20 because the instance that I related to you before of  
21 the Uzbek situation is an instance where we did our  
22 own field environmental monitoring, came up with some  
23 things, and then in a good faith effort attempted  
24 through local media and so on to inform troops.

25 What it did was created a good size hubbub

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 which then turned out with subsequent testing not to  
2 pan out. Then we had people who complained of  
3 symptoms later based to some degree about concerns  
4 that persisted about those exposures and the  
5 combination of those concerns and mistrust.

6 I think the better we get, the more problems  
7 we have. Let's put it that way. I think the better  
8 we get, the more that it highlights the need to have  
9 post-deployment systems in place that involve health  
10 care providers and others on how best to communicate  
11 the vast array of what we know and health implications  
12 of what we know to the service member.

13 The answers, I think, we are fooling  
14 ourselves if we think that they are going to be clear.

15 The answers that we're going to get from surveillance  
16 data in theater are going to probably raise as many  
17 questions as they will answer. We're going to have to  
18 be ready to put our best foot forward.

19 COL. GARDNER: This is Col. Gardner from  
20 Health Affairs. There's a tremendous amount of stuff  
21 going on in terms of surveillance in theater. I could  
22 discuss it with you if there is time on the program  
23 sometime in the next couple of days. We are  
24 implementing electronic surveillance. There's  
25 deployment, environmental surveillance, and there's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 quite a bit of stuff going on. That has not been  
2 neglected.

3 DR. OSTROFF: Bill?

4 DR. BERG: Yeah, I would like to talk this  
5 over with you. This is Bill Berg. I would like to  
6 talk this over with you on a break. Could you briefly  
7 tell us what, if anything, is being done -- I don't  
8 need details -- on surveillance for oil well fires?  
9 Saddam has threatened, or at least is reported to have  
10 threatened, to prepare to blow up the oil wells.

11 This was one of the most dramatic and most  
12 visible signs of environmental pollution,  
13 environmental ill health, at least by attribution, in  
14 the Persian Gulf War. It was one of those things that  
15 is just so obvious. People concluded that they just  
16 had to be sick. One of the criticisms was that nobody  
17 had a really good handle on it. Is that possibility  
18 specifically being addressed?

19 COL. ENGEL: Well, as you know, the Army  
20 Center for Health Promotion and Preventive Medicine  
21 did extensive post-Gulf War studies on those issues  
22 and modeling of the plumes and so on. They,  
23 therefore, have the capability of doing the same in  
24 the future and currently have systems set up to do  
25 soil water and air sampling in theater. We try to do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 that before we go to places and before we set up base  
2 camps, as well as ongoing monitoring during the  
3 operation.

4 There will, of course, be the same type of  
5 analysis following the operation. I've been waiting  
6 five or six or eight years to get data out of that.  
7 We should be able to get data within weeks or months  
8 after that.

9 DR. OSTROFF: Chuck, I have a quick question  
10 for you. I noted on your list of deployments that  
11 have had these types of difficulties that it didn't  
12 include Afghanistan. I'm wondering if that's been a  
13 relatively syndrome free deployment. If so, do you  
14 have any reasons as to why that might be the case?

15 COL. ENGEL: Well, I guess it depends on  
16 whether you lump Uzbekistan with Afghanistan. The  
17 reason the troops are in Uzbekistan is because of  
18 operations in Afghanistan. I have not been aware  
19 specifically of people complaining of symptoms or  
20 syndromes relating to Afghanistan per se, although in  
21 talking with folks that have been there, there is  
22 certainly a lot of environmental concerns.

23 There is a range of exposures that people  
24 have raised their hand and wondered about. So far I  
25 have not heard it as -- let me put it in these terms.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I have not heard it raised as a risk management  
2 concern where we had a subset of people who were  
3 insisting that they had ailments that were from those  
4 exposures.

5 I just heard about people, you know, relayed  
6 their experiences in the various exposures that  
7 occurred while they were there. I don't know what to  
8 attribute that to. I do think that to some degree  
9 this is about an information dissemination issue and a  
10 lot of the information disseminates through the  
11 veterans network and through the media.

12 The larger the number of people deployed,  
13 the more -- you know, the larger this critical mass  
14 becomes in terms of creating a load of information, if  
15 you will, that's getting around and causing people to  
16 raise concerns. Again, that's not to belittle those  
17 concerns. It's just to say that the public's  
18 attention and imagination sometimes has to involve a  
19 larger rather than smaller number of troops.

20 I would just call attention to the fact that  
21 no matter what happens in the Gulf this time around,  
22 we've got close to 200,000 troops over there. I think  
23 in a certain respect the cat is already out of the bag  
24 even if a shot is never fired.

25 DR. LEMASTERS: Hi. This is Grace

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Lemasters. I was trying to think of how to be  
2 responsive to your question about clinical  
3 epidemiology. One gap I would see developing here  
4 potentially is you said that everyone has asked this  
5 question, "Do you think your condition is deployment  
6 related?" But if they are -- if they have a  
7 condition, let's say, like depression and are assigned  
8 an ICD code for depression, it might be related to the  
9 deployment like post-traumatic stress.

10 If there is an ICD code for that but they  
11 are not given a deployment code, it seems like there  
12 might be some gap, unless there could be a secondary  
13 code that says, yes, they have this disease condition,  
14 depression, or post-traumatic or whatever,  
15 dermatitis, how are you going to solve that ICD code  
16 that is given is going to be associated with a  
17 deployment exposure like, say, something causing  
18 dermatitis so that you'll be able to truly connect the  
19 deployment to the condition?

20 Just one other secondary issue is have you  
21 looked at those who said yes, no, or maybe and then  
22 being able to say, well, what proportion of the nos  
23 are really yes and maybes are yes? That's another  
24 whole area. That is sort of a secondary issue that I  
25 wanted to bring out.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 COL. ENGEL: I guess one broad comment that  
2 I would make is that you are highlighting some  
3 important health services research related questions  
4 that need investigation. As I said earlier, I think  
5 in many parts of this guideline there is a distinct  
6 shortage of evidence. I think, at least from my own  
7 mind, I felt sort of bound to persist just based on  
8 the notion that I saw this as a way institutionally of  
9 heightening our level of concern about the types of  
10 research that needs to be done to improve care in this  
11 domain.

12 I think you are highlighting some of those  
13 issues that we are obligated to go forth and do some  
14 basic studies looking at the validity of the responses  
15 and who, in fact, and what sorts of problems do people  
16 have when they endorse the deployment related  
17 question.

18 Another comment that I would make to that,  
19 and I wasn't sure that I completely understood your  
20 question, but you said we are asking patients if their  
21 condition is deployment related. I would say that is  
22 not exactly what we are asking. We're asking if their  
23 visit is deployment related. I think in some fashion  
24 it would be unfair to ask patients to draw that link.

25 The other reason we sort of side-stepped

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that a little bit is that we wanted providers to use  
2 it and our concern was it wouldn't pass the smell  
3 test, if you will, with a clinician to say we are  
4 going to let the patient tell us whether this is  
5 deployment related. Instead what we're asking them is  
6 whether a concern that this is related to deployment  
7 is provoking their visit. Not necessarily whether  
8 this condition is definitively related.

9 A follow-on point is just to say that I  
10 don't think for an instant that we think this is going  
11 to give us the capacity to make definitive population  
12 linkages that are subtle between deployments and  
13 health issues. It will, however, particularly in the  
14 early going, reduce the need to create highly visible  
15 sort of stovepipe types of programs like what came out  
16 with the comprehensive clinical evaluation program.

17 It will give us the capability of gather  
18 some administrative data that will allow us to get a  
19 fairly gross sense of what kinds of problems people  
20 are relating to that is causing them to seek care for  
21 their deployment.

22 It's an initial clinically based  
23 surveillance strategy that will provide some gross  
24 data. It's certainly not any kind of epidemiologic  
25 study. The data will have all the pitfalls, if not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 more, of any administrative health care data set.

2 DR. OSTROFF: Chuck, thanks very much.  
3 We're going to have to move on in the interest of  
4 time. We, again, certainly appreciate your being  
5 willing to give your presentation remotely.

6 We also very much appreciate Col. Kelley  
7 being willing to do the same thing. I will challenge  
8 Col. Kelly to try to give his presentation as  
9 efficiently as possible since the enchiladas are here.

10 The longer he takes, the longer it will be before we  
11 get to out lunch.

12 COL. KELLEY: I thought I could smell  
13 enchiladas. I will aim to get this done in 20  
14 minutes.

15 Good morning. Again, my name is Col. Pat  
16 Kelley. Over the last 18-month period between the  
17 spring of 2000 and the fall of 2001 the Institute of  
18 Medicine conducted an external evaluation of the DOD  
19 Global Emerging Infection Surveillance and Response  
20 System, which we for short call DOD-GEIS.

21 GEIS requested this extensive review by the  
22 OIM to help ensure that the program was on target and  
23 delivering to the American taxpayer a useful return on  
24 investment. The review included site visits to the  
25 DOD overseas medical research units, plus meetings

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 here in the United States for collection and  
2 discussion of additional information.

3 The committee was headed by Dr. Phil  
4 Brockman of Emory University and also included either  
5 international experts in Global Emerging Infections  
6 Surveillance. These experts were drawn from the  
7 academic community, from Health Canada, the World  
8 Health Organization, and the Caribbean Epidemiology  
9 Center.

10 These state epidemiologists from the State  
11 of Maine also was a member of the OIM committee. The  
12 review included as one of its recommendations a  
13 further annual external review by an appropriate body.

14 This morning in follow-up to Dr. Winkenwerder's  
15 request to the AFEB, I would like to fulfill this  
16 external evaluation role. I would like to provide  
17 some further background on the DOD-GEIS program.

18 Second slide, please. The DOD-GEIS program  
19 can trace it's lineage to this 1992 publication from  
20 the Institute of Medicine. Among other things this  
21 book highlighted the unique capabilities of DOD to  
22 contribute to addressing the threat of microbial  
23 threats to the national.

24 The unique capabilities that were  
25 highlighted were specifically the DOD's network of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 overseas medical research units. The IOM not only  
2 enumerated the value of these labs, but also lamented  
3 the fact that in the years just prior to the  
4 publication of the report, several of the labs had  
5 been closed, specifically labs in Malaysia and Korea.

6 Subsequent to this 1992 IOM report another DOD lab in  
7 Brazil was closed in the late 1990s.

8 Shortly after the 1992 IOM report, both the  
9 CDC and the NIH also highlighted DOD's unique  
10 potential for contributing to Global Emerging  
11 Infection Surveillance through their own planning  
12 documents.

13 Next slide. The recommendations of the IOM,  
14 the CDC, and the NIH supported the formal expansion in  
15 1996 of the DOD's mission through the mechanism of a  
16 presidential decision directive on emerging  
17 infections.

18 The directive highlighted the weaknesses of  
19 the Domestic and International Public Health System  
20 and called for the establishment of DOD-GEIS as a  
21 centrally coordinated program and encompassing  
22 improved preventive health programs and epidemiologic  
23 capabilities not only in DOD medical treatment  
24 facilities, but also in the overseas lab. The central  
25 coordination is managed by a Central Hub located at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 the Walter Reed Army Institute of Research and I am  
2 the director of that Central Hub.

3 Next slide. This slide highlights the often  
4 misunderstood point that the genesis of the program  
5 was not primarily better information for force  
6 protection or for use by the military health system,  
7 but rather to use DOD scientific assets to achieve a  
8 broader national purpose. In that sense you can think  
9 of this is somewhat being analogous to the way DOD  
10 assets might be used to fight forrest fires or to  
11 perform drug interdiction support.

12 Because of this broader focus, DOD-GEIS is  
13 unusually integrated in its activities with other U.S.  
14 Government agencies, the World Health Organization,  
15 and the International Health Community. The combatant  
16 commands such as SOUTHCOM and Pacific command have  
17 also been highly supportive of GEIS seeing it as a  
18 tool in their international military an humanitarian  
19 assistance engagement efforts.

20 Next slide. To give you a feel for the  
21 magnitude of the GEIS program, I would like to share  
22 with you this budgetary data showing trends in Core  
23 Defense Health Program funding. In this current  
24 fiscal year the core budget is \$9 million with a \$1  
25 million increase programmed for fiscal 04.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           As per the instruction of DOD Health  
2           Affairs, 65 percent of these funds are directed  
3           towards the five Army and Navy overseas medical  
4           research units. In subsequent slides I will go a bit  
5           more into detail on the various segments of the  
6           program.

7           Next slide. The program has two primary  
8           arms. The activities conducted out of the overseas  
9           labs are managed by my deputy for overseas lab  
10          activities, Commander Randy Culpepper. The Army's  
11          labs are located in Thailand and Kenya. The Navy's  
12          three overseas labs are located in Egypt, Indonesia,  
13          and Peru. These labs are highly capable of  
14          multidisciplinary platforms for research and public  
15          health surveillance. All together they employ  
16          approximately 1,000 individuals most of whom are host  
17          country nationals.

18          The second primary arm of GEIS is executed  
19          through various activities conducted within the  
20          military health system. Most of the Navy's activities  
21          are coordinated by the Naval Health Research Center in  
22          San Diego. You heard those described earlier by Dr.  
23          Russell.

24          The Air Force conducts most of its GEIS  
25          related activities out of AFIERA and San Antonio.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Army-led initiatives are generally coordinated by my  
2 office in the Central Hub at RARE.

3 Next slide. The Central Hub was created and  
4 published as a strategic plan in 1998. This plan was  
5 heavily inspired by CDC's own National Emerging  
6 Infectious Disease Surveillance and Response Plan  
7 published a few years prior.

8 With the help of a tri-service staff the  
9 Central Hub monitors the execution of our strategic  
10 plan, reviews and prioritizes annual requests for  
11 funding, coordinates funds distribution and the  
12 production of annual reports. I believe you have at  
13 least one of those that has been delivered to the  
14 Board members. We also represent GEIS before numerous  
15 military and civilian forums domestically and  
16 internationally.

17 I would like to now highlight briefly the  
18 type of surveillance activities conducted out of the  
19 overseas labs. As core programs for all overseas  
20 labs, GEIS chose surveillance for influenza, drug  
21 resistant malaria, drug resistant enteric organisms,  
22 and unexplained fevers.

23 These foci were chosen when the budget was  
24 comparatively small and GEIS had to focus on the  
25 distinct comparative advantages of the overseas labs.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Certainly malaria and enteric work was historically  
2 something the labs were equipped to do but on a  
3 smaller scale than desirable.

4 These were also felt to be militarily  
5 relevant. The focus on influenza also reflected a  
6 comparative advantage in that the Air Force has for  
7 years been operating global influenza surveillance on  
8 a smaller scale with notable success.

9 With the concern over pandemic influenza it  
10 seemed that an influenza surveillance program executed  
11 out of the overseas labs could be a high-yield  
12 activity and it has been.

13 Next slide. GEIS flue surveillance  
14 conducted by both the overseas labs and many military  
15 treatment facilities is highlighted on this map. As  
16 noted, this has been a rather high-yield activity.  
17 For example, the H3N2 Panama strain in the current  
18 influenza vaccine was provided to CDC and the FDA from  
19 GEIS surveillance conducted in Panama.

20 In a selection of the H1N1 New Caledonia  
21 strain in the current vaccine was based on the fact  
22 that the GEIS program executed out of the Lima, Peru  
23 lab was the first effort to find this strain in this  
24 hemisphere through surveillance on Peruvian naval  
25 recruits. This observation persuaded the FDA Advisory

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Committee that this New Caledonia strain was spreading  
2 globally and, thus, it was recommended for inclusion.

3 Next slide. GEIS malaria drug resistance  
4 surveillance efforts are also providing useful  
5 information to malaria drug developers at RARE. In  
6 addition, prophylaxis and treatment recommendations  
7 have been influenced by information derived from this  
8 arm of our program.

9 As an example, you see here some data from  
10 the lab in Lima, Peru. A public health service  
11 officer assigned to the GEIS program in Peru was able  
12 to conduct a series of in vivo studies in various  
13 parts of Peru which illustrated that even within the  
14 particular country drug resistance patterns varied to  
15 such an extent that different regimes are indicated.  
16 In fact, the Peruvian government has now tailored its  
17 treatment recommendations for different regions of the  
18 country based on this work.

19 Tracking antibiotic resistance among common  
20 enteric organisms is also an important part of the  
21 program as illustrated by this example of data, again  
22 from the Peru lab. As you can see here, in just seven  
23 years resistance among campylobacter to both  
24 ciprofloxacin and malidixic acid has increased  
25 dramatically. In fact, roughly doubled.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           Next slide.    In addition to surveillance,  
2   the overseas lab arm of GEIS participated in  
3   international response directly through support to  
4   host countries and indirectly through participation in  
5   the World Health Organization's Global Alert and  
6   Response Network, or GARN.  An illustrative example of  
7   the multi-disciplinary, multi-lab resources that can  
8   be brought to bear in an international response is  
9   illustrated by the next slide which covers the 1997/98  
10  outbreak of Riff Valley Fever in Kenya.

11           This outbreak involved several hundred human  
12  deaths among a pastoral people and the death of tens  
13  of thousands of their animals.  The Army's Kenya lab  
14  is well placed for an immediate response.  Both field  
15  epidemiologic and entomologic resources were  
16  mobilized.  An entomologist at the Thailand lab with  
17  extensive prior expertise in Riff Valley Fever was  
18  also mobilized.

19           At the time of the outbreak there was no  
20  capacity within Kenya for local diagnosis of Riff  
21  Valley Fever so a field assay was rapidly established  
22  in country by the Navy's lab in Cairo.  In addition,  
23  since the Army is the only source in the world of  
24  human Riff Valley Fever vaccine, we were able to  
25  contribute to the response 40 doses of human Riff

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Valley Fever vaccine to protect laboratory workers.

2 A truly exciting extension of the  
3 investigation was a GEIS funded partnership with NASA  
4 to use satellite remote sensing data to develop a  
5 predictive model. This modeling, which GEIS and NASA  
6 investigators published in Science Now allows GEIS to  
7 post on its website monthly predictive maps that  
8 highlight at-risk areas for which Riff Valley Fever  
9 animal vaccines can be considered to help prevent the  
10 outbreak from being extensively amplified in the  
11 animal population.

12 Next slide. While the overseas lab site of  
13 GEIS has had notable successes as outlined by the IOM  
14 report, it's been a challenge. Superimposing a public  
15 health program on a research infrastructure raised  
16 cultural challenges as the business processes and  
17 products for surveillance and vaccine or drug  
18 development in evaluation differ.

19 The GEIS program has imposed new stake  
20 holders on the lab and has demanded development of new  
21 patterns of information dissemination. Methodologies  
22 to do global surveillance are evolving and not always  
23 accepted and the number of epidemiologists available  
24 to execute the program at these labs has been  
25 inadequate, though improving. A final challenge has

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 been the source of authority and the level of response  
2 in situations calling for an international response.

3 Next slide. It became clear as GEIS evolved  
4 that DOD could play a key leadership role but that  
5 truly global surveillance would require many partners.

6 Some of these partners had to be trained and  
7 supported. To this end GEIS has emphasized training  
8 of both DOD personnel and foreign national partners as  
9 being essential to extending the influence of the  
10 program. We have really felt that leveraging our  
11 resources is key to capacity and to sustainability.

12 Next slide. I would just like to share with  
13 you an example of the type of leveraging I'm talking  
14 about. The GEIS division over the last several years  
15 has included a partnership with Taho's Caribbean  
16 Epidemiology Center. You can think of CAREC as a mini  
17 CDC supporting 21 Caribbean countries that pay  
18 membership to support its regional work.

19 With \$700,000 in humanitarian assistance  
20 funds from the Atlantic command and the southern  
21 command, GEIS has sought to help CAREC establish a  
22 model lab-based surveillance network within the  
23 Caribbean region based on the Center for Disease  
24 Control's Public Health Laboratory Information System  
25 Software.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1           The first step was to provide CAREC with the  
2 equipment to establish a website so they could better  
3 disseminate surveillance findings. You see the web  
4 address listed.

5           Subsequently 15 national labs were  
6 computerized and over 250 epidemiologists and  
7 laboratorians were trained in how to use the CDC  
8 software for hierarchial surveillance.

9           Currently 11 countries participate actively  
10 in tracking enteric illnesses, denge, and HIV. I  
11 would note that this model has been replicated over  
12 the last several years also with GEIS support in the  
13 Andean ridge countries. Most extensively in Peru and  
14 across the seven countries of Central America.

15           Next slide. The Military Health System side  
16 of GEIS has focused on filling gaps in DOD's routine  
17 surveillance capability. You heard about some of  
18 these from the folks out at NHRC earlier this morning.

19           Up until GEIS funding was provided, though,  
20 DOD had no formal mortality surveillance system. GEIS  
21 was interested in identifying unexplained deaths that  
22 could suggest an emerging infection. We started a  
23 project several years ago with Dr. John Gardner to  
24 this end.

25           To create the capability a rapid all-cause

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 surveillance system was necessary and it's currently  
2 managed by the Office of the Armed Forces Medical  
3 Examiner at the AFIP.

4 Another focus of the MHS side of the program  
5 has been on improving public health laboratory  
6 services in DOD through establishment of a web-based  
7 catalog of specialized assays available through DOD  
8 reference labs. This in the GEIS agenda for lab-based  
9 reporting was formally reviewed and enthusiastically  
10 supported by the AFEB several years ago.

11 A final major focus of the MHS side has been  
12 the recognition that there is a stronger mechanism  
13 needed for outbreak alert, especially as the threat of  
14 bioterrorism to the nondeployed infrastructure came  
15 more into focus.

16 Next slide please. Our focus for improving  
17 the MHS alert response has been the development of an  
18 innovative surveillance system called ESSENCE, or the  
19 Electronic Surveillance System for the Early  
20 Notification of Community Based Epidemics.

21 In its earliest form ESSENCE focused on  
22 taking ambulatory primary care data from 104 clinics  
23 within a 50 miles radius of the White House grouping  
24 the ICD-9 codes into seven syndromic categories  
25 suggestive of outbreaks of public health importance.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           Then     producing     daily     trend     analyses  
2     comparing the daily experience with historical data to  
3     assess the significance of deviations from expected  
4     levels.     Subsequent to September 11 ESSENCE was  
5     rapidly expanded to over 300 DOD installations world  
6     wide.     Currently all three services use this mechanism  
7     to keep tabs on morbidity experiences.

8           Next slide.     Have the largest system of this  
9     type in the world has allowed GEIS to make many  
10    interesting     observations     because     significant  
11    deviations are noted almost everyday.     One of the most  
12    interesting phenomena was observed in January of 2002  
13    when at least four training installations almost  
14    simultaneously had major outbreaks of gastrointestinal  
15    disease.     The largest outbreak took place at the  
16    Marine Corps Recruit Depo in San Diego and was shown  
17    to be due to Norwalk like virus.

18          Next slide.     ESSENCE is funded as both an  
19    operational and a research and development project to  
20    evaluate a variety of innovative ways of rapidly  
21    detecting aberrations in community health.     It has  
22    been the development philosophy that the most  
23    sensitive and effective systems for syndromic  
24    surveillance will not segregate the military community  
25    from the civilians in their midst or vice versa.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           To that end, DARPA funded the ESSENCE 2  
2 project which has been conceptualized as a prototype  
3 test bed for a civil military integrated system for  
4 the National Capital Region. In partnership with  
5 Johns Hopkins and other institutions military  
6 ambulatory data is being supplemented not only by data  
7 from military pharmacies and nurse hotlines, but also  
8 with a variety of complementary data from civilian  
9 sources.

10           Next slide. After being in existence for  
11 about five years GEIS has reached adolescence but  
12 there are a variety of issues still maturing. Some of  
13 these are highlighted here and reflect issues noted  
14 elsewhere at the meeting or earlier in this  
15 presentation.

16           The second item on the list, completion of  
17 executive agency and the governing DOD directive and  
18 instruction, is specifically targeted to address IOM  
19 recommendations about the nebula command and control  
20 structure of GEIS that has made it uncertain at times  
21 how to deal with a number of management issues.

22           Sorting out these management issues, which  
23 to some extent also affects other aspects of the DOD  
24 public health surveillance system, should help address  
25 issues that hinder essence from achieving maximum

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

effectiveness.

Next slide. The IOM review of GEIS offered general recommendations that are summarized here. They clearly felt that the program was worthy of further investment. As noted earlier, GEIS has suffered a bit from not having available for assignment to the overseas labs sufficient experts with training in applied epidemiology.

This has improved over the years both through the allocation of more authorizations for trained preventive medicine physicians and through assistance from the public health service which has assigned people to both several overseas labs and the GEIS Central Hub at RARE.

Reflective of the need to leverage limited U.S. Government resources, the IOM recommended more emphasis on training of DOD personnel and foreign public health personnel. This has been done with an increased emphasis on collaborations with international organizations and other U.S. agencies.

An area in need of continuous emphasis is improved internal and external communication of GEIS findings so that surveillance can truly support timely action. The IOM committee reflecting a healthy skepticism of novel systems such as ESSENCE recommend

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that careful evaluation before substantial investments  
2 by ESSENCE. The pressure of the times, however, has  
3 pushed ESSENCE implementation at a faster pace than  
4 might otherwise be justified.

5 I would note, though, that the vast majority  
6 of funding in support of ESSENCE comes from DARPA, not  
7 the Defense Health Program. DARPA is an agency which  
8 by philosophy is committed to funding high-risk, high-  
9 yield projects that would not normally compete well  
10 before funding agencies.

11 Next slide. Another recommendation of the  
12 IOM focused on the management issues noted earlier,  
13 the challenge for GEIS has been that it is a tri-  
14 service project which in its earliest years had close  
15 operational management by DOD health affairs with the  
16 effect that the authority limits and expectations of  
17 the executive agent were never exactly clear.

18 The ability of the GEIS Central Hub given  
19 its unclear status in the DOD hierarchy fostered a  
20 disconnect with respect to its responsibility and its  
21 authority to do the things needed to fulfill its  
22 responsibilities. The growth in the staff of the GEIS  
23 Central Hub has fostered increased travel as  
24 recommended by the IOM to consult with the field  
25 units.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           A final major recommendation of the IOM was  
2           for a periodic external review. That is the question  
3           before the Board today. Given that contracting with  
4           the IOM is a very expensive undertaking, it's the hope  
5           that a subcommittee of the Board can perform a more  
6           limited annual evaluation.

7           Next slide. Listed here are a few of the  
8           issues that probably need to be considered in taking  
9           on this request. One is that GEIS is really part of a  
10          larger national and international strategy. As such  
11          the reviewers need to understand the larger picture to  
12          put GEIS in perspective.

13          Since much of the program is conducted side  
14          by side with the Military Infectious Disease Research  
15          Program, it's essential that opportunities for  
16          productive leveraging and synergies be considered.  
17          Likewise it's essential that GEIS not detract from the  
18          research mission of the overseas labs.

19          It goes without elaboration that GEIS should  
20          also complement other surveillance activities of the  
21          military health system. And the criteria for  
22          evaluation also need to be settled.

23          The last slide. As an ongoing program, some  
24          stability of oversight would hopefully keep the  
25          program consistently heading in the same direction.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 As the committee will discover, the GEIS program is a  
2 complex program that goes well beyond what I could  
3 present in the last 20 minutes.

4 To understand the breadth and depth of the  
5 effort is going to take a little bit of time. A  
6 variety of types of review can be explored any of  
7 which should advance the cause. We would appreciate  
8 whatever input the Board can provide.

9 As noted, the Institute of Medicine's 18-  
10 month review of the program was extensive and it cost  
11 nearly \$400,000. We felt that such an investment was  
12 justified given the novelty of this mission and the  
13 fact that it was budgeted at a total of about \$59  
14 million for the period between 2000 and 2001.

15 If the Board feels it useful, GEIS should be  
16 able to develop a modest budget to support travel and  
17 other expenses that the Board may incur in supporting  
18 the requested review. Thank you very much.

19 DR. OSTROFF: Not bad, Pat. I think it was  
20 24 minutes. Let me open it up to some comments and  
21 questions from the group.

22 DR. HERBOLD: Pat, this is John Herbold.

23 COL. KELLEY: Hi, John.

24 DR. HERBOLD: Do you have as much buy-in  
25 from the other federal and international agencies as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 you do from DARPA and DOD?

2 COL. KELLEY: If I heard the question right,  
3 do I have as much buy-in from the other federal  
4 agencies as we do from DARPA and DOD?

5 DR. HERBOLD: Yes.

6 COL. KELLEY: I would say so. Steve Ostroff  
7 could comment since he was really I think there at the  
8 birth of GEIS. GEIS from its earliest days was  
9 heavily coordinated with the work of a wide variety of  
10 other federal agencies. But currently, as I noted, we  
11 do have, for example, Public Health Service officers  
12 that are assigned to the field.

13 We have an outstanding O6 Captain Frank  
14 Mahoney who really runs the program at the Cairo lab.

15 We have Jim Olsen who plays a heavy role in the virus  
16 aspect of the Lima, Peru lab. Formerly Trent Rubush,  
17 an O6 from the Public Health Service was at the Lima  
18 lab running our malaria drug resistance work.

19 We have a veterinarian named Claire Witt  
20 assigned to the Central Hub who coordinates antibiotic  
21 resistance veterinarian West Nile surveillance for us.

22 I think there is definitely buy-in from a variety of  
23 parts of the Government. I think it's probably going  
24 to increase in the years to come, too. I have been  
25 working, for example, with Secretary Thompson's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 office.

2 They have funding now to establish a large  
3 program for international surveillance that should  
4 complement the GEIS program. It will be primarily run  
5 out of the WHO and the CDC but I think we are looking  
6 for many possibilities of cross-fertilization and  
7 leveraging.

8 DR. CATTANI: Jackie Cattani. I have a  
9 question about ESSENCE 2. I remember when we had a  
10 presentation on ESSENCE 1 that it was not exactly real  
11 time in the sense that it was three to seven days  
12 before the syndromes were coded and the ICD codes  
13 were included in each of the individual syndromes.

14 Is ESSENCE 2 more real time than that or  
15 could you give us a figure on how quickly this  
16 surveillance system can alert to some unusual  
17 aberrations in the data?

18 COL. KELLEY: You bring up an interesting  
19 point. When the last briefing was given you are  
20 correct that some of the delays were noted. Since  
21 that last briefing we have been able to study  
22 basically risk factors for delayed reporting.

23 There are many records that are reported  
24 within 24 hours and some take as long as two weeks. I  
25 think the main problem with reporting is one that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 would be addressed by some of the administrative  
2 issues that are being worked through right now to try  
3 to organize surveillance at a higher level in the DOD  
4 hierarchy.

5 People report data based on the standards  
6 that are set for reporting. I suspect that with  
7 ESSENCE somewhat buried down in the DOD hierarchy  
8 we've had a lot of trouble getting the visibility it  
9 needs to have policies promulgated that require rapid  
10 reporting.

11 Many of the reporters don't even know that  
12 they are part of a bioterrorism surveillance system.  
13 You have some MTFs that just are able to report very  
14 fast. We sometimes have data, as I mentioned, within  
15 12 hours of a clinic closing and others it drags out.

16 Even within a clinic sometimes you get some records  
17 within a day and other records trickle in over a week.

18 Our hope is that by helping to sort out some  
19 of the higher level command and control issues, when  
20 we have problems that I think could be solved by  
21 better promulgation of policy, we can take advantage  
22 of that.

23 Now, ESSENCE 2 specifically is also faster  
24 for several reasons. One is that it uses a variety of  
25 sources of data, one of which now is incorporating DOD

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 pharmacy data which we are able to get access to  
2 within three and a half seconds of when a prescription  
3 is issued. We have been doing a number of studies  
4 that show very nicely how prescribing patterns  
5 correlate with morbidity patterns.

6 We also feel that the nurse hotline data,  
7 we'll be able to get that faster. I don't know if  
8 that exactly answers your question but we have greater  
9 understandings now of what that problem is and what  
10 the solutions are. The solutions we do feel are  
11 practical and partly can result from a more effective  
12 integration of the system into the official DOD policy  
13 for bioterrorism surveillance.

14 DR. OSTROFF: Pat, I have one quick question  
15 for you and then I think we'll have to break for  
16 lunch. As you probably know, there is going to be a  
17 new IOM report that is coming out on Emerging  
18 Infectious Diseases next month. This is the 10-year  
19 update of the original report that you mentioned at  
20 the beginning of your presentation. Did you  
21 participate in the development of that report and have  
22 input into the content?

23 COL. KELLEY: We participated in a number of  
24 ways. The DOD contributed \$100,000 to that new  
25 report. Half of it came from the GEIS program and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 half of it from the Military Infectious Disease  
2 Program. When that report was -- when the writing of  
3 it was kicked off we were invited to give a briefing  
4 to the committee specifically to outline what the  
5 original report had accomplished with respect to our  
6 agency's response to emerging infections. I did  
7 participate and give that briefing.

8 I have also maintained contact with the  
9 committee members, a number of whom were involved with  
10 writing the GEIS IOM evaluation. For example, Ret.  
11 Col. Don Burke, I believe, has been serving on both --  
12 served on our committee and also on the rewrite  
13 committee for the book you mentioned.

14 DR. OSTROFF: Other comments? Let's just  
15 take two quick ones.

16 DR. GARDNER: Yes. Thank you. This is  
17 Pierce Gardner working at the Fogarty Center. Your  
18 work obviously has implications for defense, but also  
19 for the greater issues now in global health which  
20 include a security and diplomatic efforts to improve  
21 the health.

22 I was particularly interested in your  
23 linking of ecology, I guess, to satellite to Riff  
24 Valley Fever risk. That seemed to be a particularly  
25 interesting and useful venture. I would love to learn

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 more about it. Perhaps I need a different setting.

2 COL. KELLEY: We'd be happy to fill you in.

3 In fact, we were able to extend that model to Yemen  
4 about 16 months ago when Riff Valley Fever crossed out  
5 of Africa into Yemen and Saudi Arabia. I think  
6 someone asked earlier whether other federal agencies -  
7 - I think it was Dr. Herbold -- whether other federal  
8 agencies are partnering with us and supporting us.  
9 This is an example of how NASA, for example, is  
10 partnering with us to do something that I'm not sure  
11 either of us could do very well alone.

12 DR. OSTROFF: Last question from Dr. Cline.

13 DR. CLINE: Pat, Barney Cline. Just for  
14 clarification, in your third to the last line on the  
15 major recommendations of the IOM program review it  
16 lists the bottom periodic external review every few  
17 years to ensure appropriate focus and goals. I  
18 thought I understood you to say annual review.  
19 Perhaps I misunderstood but could you clarify?

20 COL. KELLEY: I did say annual and they said  
21 it could be every few years. I think it is certainly  
22 something that is negotiable depending on how  
23 extensive an effort looks like would be feasible.

24 We do provide an annual report and I think a  
25 copy has been distributed to you, hopefully both the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 short version and the longer 400-page CD-ROM or  
2 hardcopy version. I would be open to whatever  
3 insights you might be able to find the time to  
4 provide.

5 DR. OSTROFF: Thanks very much. Once again,  
6 we appreciate you taking the time to be able to give  
7 the presentation. We'll have further discussions this  
8 afternoon.

9 If there are no additional issues to raise,  
10 why don't we go ahead and break for lunch and try to  
11 make it back very promptly at 1:30.

12 (Whereupon, at 12:22 p.m. off the record for  
13 lunch to reconvene at 1:30 p.m.)  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

23 A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

24 1:30 p.m.

25 DR. OSTROFF: Let's go ahead and get started

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 so we don't find ourselves getting behind in the  
2 afternoon session.

3 Our first presentation of the afternoon will  
4 be from Maj. Serrano which is the ethics briefing  
5 which is a requirement on an annual basis. We  
6 appreciate also Maj. Serrano taking the effort to be  
7 able to do this remotely. Hopefully we will do as  
8 well as we did in the morning session.

9 MAJ. SERRANO: Good afternoon to the Board.  
10 Can you all hear me?

11 DR. OSTROFF: Yes.

12 MAJ. SERRANO: Okay. Thank you. I  
13 appreciate the opportunity to do this remotely. It is  
14 bad enough usually to teach ethics to people's faces  
15 so this is even more difficult. However, what I did  
16 is I put my dog up next to me here so instead of  
17 looking at the computer, I'm just watching the dog and  
18 if she tilts her head, I'm just going to presume one  
19 or more people are not getting the material and I'll  
20 try to cover that a little more carefully.

21 The first thing I would like to do is  
22 welcome the new Board members. For those of you who  
23 are present and have not had this it is a requirement  
24 to have initial ethics training when you are first  
25 appointed as a member of the Board. For the rest of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 you, again, welcome.

2 I would like to go to the next slide,  
3 please. I've got on that second slide my contact  
4 information. I know that you are just convening after  
5 lunch so this is going to be a particularly difficult  
6 portion. If your head hits the desk from here on in,  
7 please keep a copy of this slide and you may ask  
8 further questions or ethical issues of me directly.  
9 Or you can pass them through Dr. Riddle who I am in  
10 contact with quite often.

11 I would also like to say that if you have  
12 any questions throughout the presentation, just scream  
13 or something so that I can stop talking and listen to  
14 your question. Another option would be just to pass  
15 those questions to Dr. Riddle and I will try to  
16 respond to the Board in writing at some later time.

17 Let's go to the next slide. The agenda of  
18 things I'm going to cover today. I'm going to first  
19 talk about some of the actual regulatory requirements  
20 and go over the sources of ethics with you and the  
21 principles of ethical conduct.

22 Then I'll get into the meat of the training  
23 which is the conflict of interest. I also have a  
24 couple of other issues I would like to cover,  
25 teaching, speaking, and writing. I've had several

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 questions on this in the past how it applies to  
2 special Government employees.

3 The last bullet, other issues, I'm going to  
4 cover a couple of things. First of all, I'm going to  
5 cover a previous question of the Board which dealt  
6 with the emoluments clause of the constitution. Then  
7 I'm also going to just cover the OGE Form 450,  
8 Confidential Financial Disclosure Report, just  
9 briefly.

10 I know you don't have copies of that form  
11 but I'm just going to go over just a couple of common  
12 issues that come up so that the next time you are  
13 required to fill those out, you keep those in the back  
14 of your head. You will be able to fill out the form  
15 without so many questions. I know the form is very  
16 confusing at times. After that we'll just leave it  
17 open for some questions.

18 Next slide, please. The things I'm going to  
19 cover are all based on the bullets that you see now.  
20 First of all, the principles of ethical conduct are 14  
21 principles that are promulgated by the President of  
22 the United States. First, Jimmie Carter in the late  
23 '70s and later President George Bush the first.

24 Those 14 principles are the basis for all of  
25 our ethics laws. There are statutes that implement

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 some of those principles and there are other  
2 regulations by the Office of Government Ethics. The  
3 bottom line is if you keep going back to those 14  
4 principles of ethical conduct, which you'll see in a  
5 moment. You will never go wrong.

6 In fact, without knowing any of the detailed  
7 regulations, if you read one of those principles and  
8 you get a funny feeling in your stomach, you probably  
9 should go with your stomach feeling and ask a question  
10 or give me a call about whatever issue it is that's  
11 bothering you. A lot of ethics law and regulation is  
12 very much common sense as opposed to other types of  
13 law. If it doesn't feel right, it probably isn't.

14 The second source of ethical law are the  
15 Standards of Conduct. I've put the website up there  
16 if you are interested in seeing that particular  
17 publication. It is a collection of regulations that's  
18 promulgated at 5 Code of Federal Regulations 2635.  
19 There are a whole series of things which take the  
20 principles of ethical conduct and break them down into  
21 details so you can be exactly -- you can go into  
22 detail and parse the actual rules to see whether or  
23 not something is permitted.

24 Once we get into that type of issues, if  
25 there are questions, once again, go back to the first

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 rule which is please give me a call and I can go  
2 through it with you because sometimes we can find an  
3 exception or a loophole that will permit you to do  
4 what you want to do. Other times it's not possible  
5 but we need to delve into that particular document in  
6 depth to find that out.

7 The third source which I put up there is the  
8 Joint Ethic Regulation. The JER is a Department of  
9 Defense publication and it supplements the Standards  
10 of Conduct and covers certain areas that the Standards  
11 of Conduct don't particularly cover and make them  
12 applicable to Department of Defense employees.

13 We do use the Joint Ethic Regulation a lot  
14 of times in deal with certain things like receipt of  
15 gifts and other types of similar issues. But often  
16 times we can answer all of our questions going right  
17 back to the Standards of Conduct.

18 Finally, I put up the criminal code, 18 USC  
19 Sections 201 to 209. Those are the conflict of  
20 interest statutes that I'm going to be talking about  
21 in a little bit. Those statutes are criminal and if  
22 you happen to break one of them, you are subject to  
23 potential prosecution by the Department of Justice.

24 This is just my little editorial comment.  
25 This is not the views of the Army or the Department of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Defense. Ordinarily it has to be a fairly high level  
2 of issue before they decide to prosecute you.

3 I'm not advocating breaking the rules but if  
4 you happen to slip up accidentally or you are  
5 attempting to follow an ethics opinion and you just  
6 make a mistake, technically you are subject to  
7 prosecution. In reality they are probably not going  
8 to come after you.

9 The next slide, please. The next few  
10 slides, actually, are the principles of ethical  
11 conduct. I'm not going to cover them in depth. In  
12 fact, I'm just going to scroll through them quickly  
13 and just mention a couple of highlights and main  
14 themes that surround all the rules.

15 First of all, a lot of times I get phone  
16 calls from folks that have ethics questions. The  
17 first two things out of their mouths is, No. 1, I  
18 don't work in contracts and, No. 2, I'm very honest.  
19 I appreciate that. I'm glad that everybody who calls  
20 me up is very honest. However, the fact is that the  
21 rules and the principles really take your specific  
22 honesty out of the picture and they essentially  
23 prohibit -- strictly prohibit certain conduct.

24 The reason for that is that it prevents us  
25 from having to look at a particular person's honesty.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Yes, most everybody who works in the Government is  
2 honest but some people aren't and if all the ethics  
3 folks had to do investigations to determine honesty, I  
4 wouldn't get much business done obviously. Keep that  
5 in mind.

6 I understand that especially members of this  
7 Board are probably approve reproach when we start  
8 talking about honesty, but simply your particular  
9 honesty is not relevant when it comes to the rules.  
10 It's just not a part of the analysis.

11 Let's skip through the principles now. You  
12 can go ahead and peruse those at your leisure. I'm  
13 sure you'll get into those at the next break. Let's  
14 go right now to the slide which begins with conflict  
15 of interest.

16 The conflict of interest statutes deal with  
17 fairly diverse topics but the main topics are to  
18 prevent the actual and/or appearance of some of kind  
19 of taint of Government officials by some third party.

20 Whether you are employed by the third party, whether  
21 you get a bribe from the third party, or whether they  
22 are paying you something on the side, or any of those  
23 situations can lead to an actual conflict, or  
24 appearance of a conflict even if there is no actual  
25 one.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           As special Government employees you have to  
2 be especially vigilant because you don't do this  
3 Government business full-time. You do this obviously  
4 a few times a year and then you go back to your normal  
5 work. I have read a lot of your CDs and I see the  
6 diverse practices out there.

7           If's very, very -- it's incumbent upon you  
8 to be very, very vigilant about things you're doing  
9 for the Government and how that might impact things  
10 that you're doing in the outside world. Some of you  
11 have one or two different things that you do mainly  
12 and there are several others which I read. I frankly  
13 don't know when you find time to eat or relax because  
14 you do a ton of things. Just keep that in mind.

15           Let's go to the next slide, please. The  
16 main conflict of interest statute that we are  
17 concerned about with regard to members of the Board is  
18 18 USC Section 208. I put up the legalese on the  
19 slide for you. The main thing -- we are going to  
20 cover these in a little bit of depth but the main  
21 thing I want to focus with you is the very last  
22 bullet.

23           Basically you can't take any kind of  
24 official action in any particular matter in which you  
25 might have a financial interest. This goes back to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the comment I made earlier regarding contracts. A lot  
2 of people say, "I don't do contracts." It certainly  
3 encompasses contracts but it's not limited to those.

4 If you are employed by a particular third  
5 party; if you are, in fact, seeking employment with a  
6 third party; if you own stock in a third party; if you  
7 spouse or minor children work for the third party, the  
8 statute essentially imputes the financial interest to  
9 you. It would be as if you own stock or worked for a  
10 particular third party.

11 Let's go to the next slide, please. The  
12 next slide covers the conflict of interest elements.  
13 Couple of pointers on this. I will get back to the  
14 point about the financial interest in a moment. First  
15 of all, may not participate is relatively self  
16 explanatory.

17 By personally and substantially the statute  
18 relates to matters -- let me back up please. When we  
19 talk about personally and substantially we're not  
20 talking about kind of a broad concept of the issue  
21 here. We're talking about something that would be  
22 event based.

23 When you look at whether or not you are  
24 participating personally and substantially in a  
25 particular matter, we have to look at a specific

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 transaction. I'll just give you an example that may  
2 not apply directly to the Board but you will get the  
3 point from it.

4 If, for example, I am a colonel and I am an  
5 acquisition Corps officer and I am personally working  
6 on the widget project, trying to get the widgets  
7 approved for production for the Army, my particular  
8 work with the widget would be something very specific.

9 I would be prohibited from getting out of the army  
10 and coming back as a contractor working on widgets.

11 However, if I as a colonel merely were  
12 talking about the very general ideas of classes of  
13 widgets that we might want to use some day but we  
14 never get down to exactly specific widgets, that would  
15 not be considered a particular matter. I could get  
16 out of the Army and come back and work on this broad-  
17 based widget white theory without any kind of  
18 conflict.

19 Similarly, if I were just supervising  
20 somebody who is working on the widget project but I  
21 was not personally involved in it, that would not  
22 constitute a personal and substantial involvement in  
23 the widget project. Now, there are other limitations  
24 for me as a supervisor which I'm not going to get into  
25 right now. Instead of a lifetime ban you have a two-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 year ban.

2 The bottom line is you have to actually get  
3 your hands dirty when you're talking about personal  
4 and substantial participation. It can't be you  
5 prepared the slides. It can't be some, you know,  
6 passing out of files from one person to another. You  
7 actually have to be involved in the project.

8 The fourth element, direct and predictable  
9 effect, and here it is somewhat legal-like analysis.  
10 It is an approximate cause type analysis, and that is  
11 is the effect that you're going to get to your  
12 financial interest direct and predictable.

13 Let me give you an example here. If my  
14 spouse works for McDonnell Douglas and she works in  
15 the bookkeeping department and she is paid a salaried  
16 wage, we participates in a 401K plan that is just  
17 based strictly as a matching contribution of non-  
18 McDonnell Douglas stock into her plan.

19 I am in the Government service and I'm  
20 working on a project in selecting a contractor, one of  
21 those contractors being McDonnell Douglas. In a case  
22 like that, if I were to decline the contract of  
23 McDonnell Douglas or, in fact, grant them a contract  
24 or order the contract for McDonnell Douglas, my wife  
25 is still going to get paid the same amount of salary

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 whether I give the contract or not. She is still  
2 going to get matching contributions to her 401K and it  
3 has no effect on that. In that example there would be  
4 no direct and predictable effect.

5 On the other hand, if the area I was  
6 contracting with she was a -- it was a smaller company  
7 and she was an employee for that company and it meant  
8 sink or swim for that particular company, that  
9 obviously would have more of a direct and predictable  
10 effect. You have to look at that as well.

11 Finally, employees financial interest  
12 doesn't only include your own personal interest but it  
13 also includes your spouse and your minor children.  
14 What we normally see there is employment of the spouse  
15 and/or stock owned by the spouse or minor children.  
16 For example, your spouse or minor children own  
17 McDonnell Douglas stock, that ownership interest would  
18 be impeded to you for purposes of analysis.

19 Next slide, please. Okay. The next slide  
20 deals with what exactly do we do if we have a conflict  
21 of interest. First of all, the fact that you don't  
22 write down "I am disqualified" on a piece of paper  
23 doesn't really mean much because you are automatically  
24 disqualified. There are ways we can memorialize the  
25 disqualification by writing it down, and I'll talk to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 you about that in a moment.

2 The bottom line is if you have one of these  
3 financial interests, you are disqualified from taking  
4 any official action with regard to that company. Now,  
5 there are a couple different things you can do as  
6 opposed to disqualification.

7 You can be reassigned. That is, your  
8 supervisor can say, "We want you to work on X, Y, and  
9 Z projects but you're not going to be working on the  
10 widget project at all." You can change your duties,  
11 very similar obviously, but for purposes of the Board,  
12 very difficult obviously.

13 Divestiture. You can divest yourself of  
14 your interest so if you own Boeing stock and your  
15 company -- let me use a Board example. Let's say you  
16 own Merck stock and the Board is dealing with some  
17 issue involving Merck, you could choose to divest  
18 yourself of your stock as opposed to disqualifying  
19 yourself from Board action.

20 Now, divestiture isn't something that is  
21 done very often for a lot of reasons. Some people  
22 have substantial holdings. They don't want to go  
23 through buying and selling stock every time they  
24 change jobs depending on what job it is they have.  
25 Also, if you don't do it properly and go through the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Office of Government Ethics, you can end up paying  
2 capital gains on the sale of your stock.

3 If you are interested in divesting yourself  
4 of an interest, please contact our office or Dr.  
5 Riddle ahead of time and I can help you with that.  
6 If, in fact, it is an issue and, in fact, you wish to  
7 divest yourself of your stock, I can get a certificate  
8 of divestiture from the office of Government Ethics  
9 which essentially lets you defer your capital gains on  
10 the sale of your stock.

11 Finally, there are some waivers available to  
12 you. Those waivers allow you to take official action  
13 even though you have a financial interest. The most  
14 common types of waivers are regulatory and they  
15 normally deal with stock. The current limitation on  
16 stock ownership is \$15,000.

17 If you own \$15,000 or less on a particular  
18 stock and a matter comes before the Board involving  
19 that particular company in which you hold the stock,  
20 if you own \$15,000 or less, you are free to go ahead  
21 and take special action on that matter despite the  
22 fact that you own the stock.

23 If you own more than \$15,000, then once  
24 again, please call me up or please correspond with Dr.  
25 Riddle and we will go through a further analysis there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 in trouble shooting that.

2 Finally, there are individual waivers that  
3 can be granted even if you don't fit into the  
4 regulatory waiver scheme. They are not very common.  
5 In fact, they are rather rare and, in fact, they have  
6 to go all the way up to the Office of Government  
7 Ethics for approval. We don't seek those types of  
8 individual waivers very often. If it is in your best  
9 interest to do so and the best interest of the Board,  
10 get with me and we'll see what we can do.

11 I'm not feeling the love here. Is everybody  
12 doing all right in there?

13 DR. OSTROFF: We're fine.

14 MAJ. SERRANO: Okay. Moving on then.  
15 Conflict of interest, appearance of conflicts. Next  
16 slide. Despite the fact that you may not have an  
17 actual conflict of interest, you may have what is an  
18 appearance of conflict of interest. The appearance  
19 issues are just as deadly to the proper operation of  
20 the Government agency. If you have outside parties  
21 looking in and it seems like things are fishy, that  
22 can be just as damaging as if things are actually  
23 fishy.

24 The test of that is would a reasonable  
25 person in possession of the relevant facts see

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 anything wrong. It covers virtually any appearances  
2 of impropriety as opposed to actual impropriety. The  
3 conflicts cover interest of people who you have a  
4 colored relationship.

5 Let's go to the next slide. I would like to  
6 parce that a little bit. First of all, the  
7 impartiality of not whether or not it would look bad  
8 on the Washington Post. You have to actually go back  
9 to that reasonable person test, which I mentioned. If  
10 you are a supervisor who is, in fact, a decision maker  
11 in this case, looks at all the facts and determines  
12 that there is no conflict, then you have no conflict  
13 and you can essentially get a waiver from your  
14 supervisor. But it is the supervisor who has to grant  
15 that waiver.

16 Next slide. The types of covered  
17 relationships. We talked already about spouse and  
18 minor children and those are not appearance issues.  
19 Those are actual issues. If you have other types of  
20 relationships, though, other than familial  
21 relationships, that can also cause appearance  
22 problems.

23 For example, one of the bullets talks about  
24 relatives. If your Uncle Bob, who you are very close  
25 to, is the CEO of General Dynamics and you are the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 decision maker for buying a new Air Force engine for  
2 the F-16, then you probably have an appearance of  
3 conflict issue if not an actual conflict issue.

4 Now, on the other hand, if Uncle Bob in that  
5 same scenario and you've been estranged from Uncle Bob  
6 and you've never -- you haven't talked to him in 30  
7 years, the supervisor who has to take a look at those  
8 facts sees that you have not, in fact, talked to this  
9 particular relative for essentially your whole adult  
10 life and then there would be no appearance of  
11 conflict. That's why it's so important to know all of  
12 the facts.

13 If you belong to a particular organization  
14 or you work as an officer, director in the previous  
15 year and got out from that organization and moved on,  
16 then you also would have a potential covered  
17 relationship. We actually had a case here in the  
18 office with some individuals who came into the Office  
19 of the Chief Army Reserve and who were essentially  
20 vice presidents for some major corporations.

21 They had some appearance of conflict issues  
22 and we had to resolve those because even though they  
23 didn't work for the company anymore, it would look bad  
24 if they were awarding contracts to the former company.

25 Next slide, please. In the case of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 appearance of conflicts issues, the analysis is  
2 exactly the same. However, there are no regulatory  
3 waivers. There's no \$15,000 stock exemption or any of  
4 those. The only thing you are left with is the  
5 individual waiver and that essentially goes to your  
6 supervisor for a decision on whether or not there is a  
7 conflict. If you have questions about that or you  
8 need to toot that around, please, again, through Dr.  
9 Riddle get hold of me and we can resolve those issues.

10 Next slide, please. I would like to just  
11 take a moment and see if there are any questions  
12 regarding conflict of interest. I've not covered them  
13 all but I've covered the ones that are most likely to  
14 apply.

15 DR. POLAND: Tom Greg Poland. As I recall,  
16 this does not pertain to things that we don't really  
17 have control over like mutual funds or things that  
18 your employer might be involved in that you have no  
19 reason to know about. Am I correct about that?

20 MAJ. SERRANO: Yes. The question is whether  
21 you have conflicts with things such as mutual funds or  
22 things that your employer does that you have no  
23 control over. That is essentially correct, sir.

24 The particular case that you mentioned,  
25 mutual funds, in fact, mutual funds, for those of you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 who when you are filling out your OGE Form 450 and you  
2 write down Fidelity Magellan and you wonder why I need  
3 the name of the fund there, most mutual funds do not  
4 create a conflict because they are so diverse and they  
5 are held by so many people.

6 In fact, you have no control over what  
7 assets the fund buys themselves that there really  
8 isn't a conflict as to any particular issue. The one  
9 exception, which is rather rare, would be what we call  
10 a sector mutual fund.

11 In a sector fund you're talking about like a  
12 biomedical fund or communications fund or computer  
13 fund or something of that nature where the fund  
14 holdings are all concentrated in a particular business  
15 or particular area. In that case we do have to do a  
16 conflict analysis. For the vast majority of mutual  
17 funds, there is no conflict.

18 Again, I agree if the company that you're  
19 talking about is doing something in another division  
20 or another section that doesn't impact you, you have  
21 no control over it and so on, that would be absolutely  
22 true. There would not be a conflict and I just go  
23 back to my hypothetical about a spouse working for a  
24 different division of a large corporation. Obviously  
25 any action you take is going to have no impact on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 their job.

2 Any other questions? Okay. There being no  
3 questions, I would like to cover the teaching,  
4 speaking, and writing very briefly. The main gist of  
5 teaching speaking and writing is that you can go back  
6 to one of the 14 principles. An employee will not use  
7 his or her public office for private gain. The main  
8 co-provision here, 5 CFR 2635.807 says that you can't  
9 use your official Government duties to make money on  
10 the side.

11 Next slide, please. I would like to -- I  
12 have the actual CFR code listed out in the next couple  
13 of slides. What I would like to point out, though, is  
14 how to recognize this. If on the Board you are  
15 working with the Cucamunga virus and you are an expert  
16 in the Cucamunga virus and you are asked to give a  
17 presentation at some kind of conference on that  
18 particular virus, if you are already an expert on the  
19 Cucamunga virus, then there is no problem with making  
20 money and giving a speech on it. The fact that it  
21 just happens to be part of Board business is not  
22 entirely relevant.

23 The problem would be if some particular  
24 agency wants to find out exactly how is the Armed  
25 Forces Epi. Board dealing with the Cucamunga virus.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Something like that because it is a specific Board  
2 issue is not due to your expertise. It has exactly to  
3 do with the job of the Board. Things of that nature  
4 you would not be permitted to make money in speaking.

5 Now, there are some other things. I would  
6 like to go to the next slide, please. I would like to  
7 just focus on the bottom bullet there. There are  
8 special exceptions for special Government employees.  
9 In fact, if you just look up to the previous bullet,  
10 there are three dashes there. The bottom two dashes  
11 deals with any ongoing or announced policy program or  
12 operation of the agency or non-career employees,  
13 general subject matters.

14 Special Government employees can speak  
15 within those areas and not violate the rule. The only  
16 limitation you would have would be the first bullet  
17 which is any matter to which the employee presently is  
18 assigned or to which the employee has been assigned  
19 during the previous one-year period.

20 If you are talking about a specific Board  
21 issue and someone wants to pay you to come and talk  
22 about that, that would be a prohibition. The other  
23 two listed prohibitions there for most other  
24 Government employees do not apply to SGEs.

25 My advice here is 807 can get complicated.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 It's very obtuse when you read it. If you have any  
2 questions in this area, please give me a call and we  
3 can talk about it. For the most part, though, if you  
4 just ask to speak within your discipline and they are  
5 not wanting to know exactly what the specific Board  
6 actions are going to be in this area, you can go ahead  
7 and speak and you can go ahead and get paid for that  
8 and you will not run afoul of this particular rule.

9 Do you have any questions on the teaching,  
10 speaking, writing?

11 Okay. The next issue then. Go to the next  
12 slide, please. I would like to talk about the  
13 Emolument Clause of the constitution because I don't  
14 recall who asked the question at the previous meeting  
15 in September. I do offer my apologies that I never  
16 offered anything in writing to you regarding this  
17 issue. I did research it extensively.

18 The essence of the Emoluments Clause is that  
19 you can't be anyone who is holding an office of profit  
20 or trust for the Government, can't receive any kind of  
21 title, gift, payment, things of that nature, from a  
22 foreign state.

23 Next slide, please. Now, the question came  
24 up in this case exactly under what conditions are  
25 special Government employees going to occupy offices

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 of profit or trust. In fact, there was an actual  
2 Office of Government Ethics discussion at one of our  
3 meetings for an entire hour about this issue.

4 To make a long story short, the Office of  
5 Special Counsel and Office of Legal Counsel has  
6 applied this clause to special Government employees  
7 and some of the factors that they've used are those  
8 factors in the third bullet; frequency of the  
9 meetings, whether or not you are being compensated,  
10 whether or not you've taken an oath, and whether you  
11 have access to classified information.

12 I talked to Dr. Riddle previously about this  
13 and he told me that, in fact, the Board does deal in  
14 classified information from time to time. Based on  
15 that it was my opinion, and is my opinion, that the  
16 Emoluments Clause does, in fact, apply to members of  
17 the Board as long as you are under an appointment.  
18 Not necessarily just in session but throughout the  
19 term of your employment.

20 Now, this is my understanding as I  
21 understand the Board right now. If this creates an  
22 issue with people, if you need to talk to me about  
23 this in your particular case and figure out whether it  
24 applies, or, in fact, if you believe that my  
25 understanding of the Board operation is incorrect,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 feel free to contact me and I can go through this  
2 issue again.

3 I know this can be a sensitive issue.  
4 Please contact me and we'll talk about this more. As  
5 far as I understand it, the clause does apply to  
6 members of the Board while you are under employment.  
7 Any questions or discussions about that?

8 DR. POLAND: Does that include honorary  
9 degrees?

10 MAJ. SERRANO: I beg your pardon? I  
11 couldn't hear that.

12 DR. POLAND: Does it apply to honorary  
13 degrees?

14 MAJ. SERRANO: The question is whether this  
15 applies to an honorary degree. I don't have the  
16 ability to answer that right now. I would have to get  
17 back to you. My sense of it is that it would not  
18 apply to an honorary degree because, in fact, it's  
19 honorary. I can't say that for certain so that's one  
20 thing I'll take down.

21 DR. OSTROFF: Are there other questions for  
22 Maj. Serrano?

23 DR. POLAND: I've got one other. Is  
24 information still classified once it's in the public  
25 domain?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           MAJ. SERRANO: The question is whether or  
2 not information is classified once it's in the public  
3 domain. Legally I would say no only because generally  
4 speaking if something is still classified by  
5 definition, it's not in the public domain. However,  
6 practically speaking, I don't know how that would  
7 apply. Could you give me an example of that?

8           DR. POLAND: The Board has heard classified  
9 information only a week later to read about the same  
10 information in the New York Times.

11          MAJ. SERRANO: Okay. I don't have a good  
12 answer for you. I mean, the technical answer is it's  
13 still classified. The fact that the Times found out  
14 about it doesn't necessarily mean it's classified. I  
15 think the test applies more to whether or not you, in  
16 fact, deal with it on specific issues and not  
17 necessarily what has happened to actual information.

18          COL. RIDDLE: Yeah. I'm not an expert but I  
19 spent several years in the intelligence community and  
20 I have seen in movies, on TV compartmented  
21 intelligence and reference to the particular  
22 compartments which are and remain classified  
23 information. What they told me in relation to that is  
24 I can't divulge my knowing that that compartment exist  
25 and the information within that compartment, even

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



1     though it may have been on a movie. That doesn't  
2     prohibit me from talking about what was on the movie  
3     or, in this instance, what was in the newspaper. You  
4     just can't add credibility or infer that you have  
5     knowledge of that in a realm of information outside of  
6     public information. Now, that was my understanding,  
7     Tom.

8             MAJ. SERRANO: Okay, sir. In fact, I think  
9     that's just a little bit -- that's kind of separate  
10    from what the test was here on whether or not an  
11    office of profit or trust is occupied. The fact is  
12    the Board does deal with classified information. On  
13    that basis alone without looking at any particular  
14    cases, I would apply the Emoluments Clause to the  
15    Board members because of that issue.

16            I just wanted to add one more thing to the  
17    discussion here regarding the OGE Form 450. You may  
18    find this helpful. For those of you who are just  
19    coming on board and are having to fill out 450s, this  
20    may be immediately helpful to you. For those of you  
21    who filled them out yearly, well, pack up the notes in  
22    a box some place and then maybe they will help you  
23    later on at the end of this year.

24            Just a couple of things. First of all, the  
25    first section of the 450 deals with assets. The

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 section asks you to list your assets. One of the most  
2 common mistakes that I get -- in fact, the Board is  
3 actually pretty good about this but it is just the  
4 population in general that I get 450s from -- it is  
5 not helpful for me to get a 450 that has listed, for  
6 example, an asset the Charles Schwab brokerage account  
7 because I can't do conflict of interest analysis if I  
8 don't know what's in the account. Then you are  
9 filling out the form, please don't write brokerage  
10 account. You have to list the individual assets in  
11 the account.

12 When you list your mutual funds you don't  
13 have to list all the assets in the fund. You just  
14 have to list Fidelity Magellan or USAA Aggressive  
15 Growth or those types of things. I don't really care  
16 exactly what's in the fund itself unless it's a sector  
17 fund and, in that case, I'll know from the title. If  
18 it's like Fidelity Communications or something like  
19 that, I can go and do the further research on it.

20 The other areas the 450 asks for on the  
21 second page is it asks for certain information that  
22 often times is duplicated. It asks for any kind of  
23 past employment or future employment or future  
24 agreements, in which case most of you, if not all of  
25 you, are going to list whatever it is you do in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 real world aside from the Board duties.

2 Then it may also ask you to list something  
3 else aside from the employment that might have to do  
4 with that particular company's retirement plan or  
5 something like that. Yes, the form can be annoying  
6 because you have to list information several times.  
7 Please take a look at what the form is asking for in  
8 that areas.

9 I would like to conclude on that note. I'm  
10 sorry I couldn't be there in person. I'm looking for  
11 a trip to somewhere a little bit warmer. I would have  
12 looked forward to actually doing the big room again  
13 but I'll have to catch the Board at the next meeting.

14 Thank you very much for your time and if  
15 there are no questions, once again, please call me if  
16 you have any issues whatsoever, or at least get hold  
17 of Dr. Riddle and I'll be happy to get back to you as  
18 soon as I can.

19 DR. OSTROFF: Maj. Serrano, thanks very  
20 much. It's always a pleasure to hear from a lawyer  
21 who finishes his presentation early.

22 Let me open it up to the Board to see if  
23 there are any other comments or questions that they  
24 wish to bring to your attention. I'll just say that  
25 we appreciate that you are doing this for us and your

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 willingness to always be available to speak about any  
2 potential issues that might come up.

3 I see no hands so we'll move on to our next  
4 session. Once again, thanks very much for your  
5 willingness to get on the phone. I know sometimes  
6 it's not easy to do that and we'll look forward to  
7 seeing you in person next year.

8 MAJ. SERRANO: Thanks very much, sir. I  
9 hope the Board has a fruitful session.

10 DR. OSTROFF: Unfortunately it's raining  
11 here.

12 MAJ. SERRANO: Oh, okay. I hope you at  
13 least get it over with then.

14 DR. OSTROFF: Thank you very much.

15 MAJ. SERRANO: Take care.

16 DR. OSTROFF: We'll move on to the next  
17 session. I believe that Col. Gunzenhauser is on the  
18 phone.

19 COL. GUNZENHAUSER: I am.

20 DR. OSTROFF: Great. He's going to  
21 introduce this particular topic. This is a topic that  
22 has come before the Board in the past and has now --  
23 there's been a great deal of progress over the last  
24 several years so there's additional information to be  
25 discussed. I'll let Jeff introduce the topic and then

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 we'll move on to the presentation.

2 COL. GUNZENHAUSER: Okay. Thank you very  
3 much. Can you hear me okay?

4 DR. OSTROFF: Absolutely.

5 COL. GUNZENHAUSER: Okay. Great. I guess  
6 in your booklet there should be a memorandum from Ms.  
7 Ellen Embrey. The subject is QuantiFERON - TB's  
8 Application in the U.S. Military.

9 DR. OSTROFF: Right. Unfortunately, we  
10 don't have the booklets either but we'll take your  
11 word for it.

12 COL. GUNZENHAUSER: Okay. And there's four  
13 slides that I've got to introduce the question and I  
14 presume you are able to see those?

15 DR. OSTROFF: Yes.

16 COL. GUNZENHAUSER: Okay. The first slide  
17 is how should the U.S. military use this newly  
18 licensed test. As a little bit of background,  
19 everybody knows that tuberculosis rates in the U.S.  
20 are very low, less than 10 per 100,000 per year. As  
21 such tuberculosis really is not a threat to the health  
22 of trainees, globalizing populations, or garrison base  
23 troops as it was back in the early 20th century.

24 On the left, TB is a threat to the health of  
25 deployed personnel and it's among numerous health

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 issues that emerge as potential deployment related  
2 concerns.

3 Tuberculin test testing remains the test  
4 used by DOD in diagnosing latent tuberculosis  
5 infection. Several aspects of this test that many of  
6 you know including variability in administration and  
7 reaction assessment, as well as the 48/72 hour follow-  
8 up reading remain cumbersome aspects of a test,  
9 especially in relation to deployments.

10 A blood assay whose acquisition requires  
11 just a single clinical encounter and whose analysis  
12 resolves to within laboratory quality control would be  
13 a very attractive alternative that could solve many of  
14 the administrative burdens of the standard skin test.

15 Let's move on to the second slide.  
16 QuantiFERON TB test, also known as QFT, measures a  
17 compound in a cell mediated immunity to microbacteria  
18 and tuberculosis. The test is based on a  
19 quantification of the interferon gamma released from  
20 sensitized lymphocytes in whole blood which is  
21 incubated overnight with purified protein derivative  
22 and control antigens and MTB.

23 As a test QFT, as it's called, requires  
24 phlebotomy. It can be accomplished on a single  
25 patient visit. It assesses responses to multiple

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 antigens simultaneously. Also it doesn't boost  
2 anninestic immune responses. It's definitely less  
3 subject to reader bias and error than the conventional  
4 tuberculin skin test.

5 Next slide. The Board last reviewed issues  
6 concern risk-based tuberculosis screen policies and  
7 new technologies in February of 2000 and published  
8 recommendations in May of that year. At that time the  
9 Board reviewed information available on a whole blood  
10 assay.

11 Your comments at that time were that the  
12 assay holds great promise as an alternative method for  
13 TB screening of military personnel, but that a number  
14 of questions needed to be answered before it's general  
15 could be considered and that the test should be  
16 licensed by the Food and Drug Administration.

17 Since that time the assay has been licensed  
18 by the FDA and guidelines were recently published by  
19 the Centers for Disease Control for use of the test in  
20 diagnosing latent tuberculosis infection.

21 Also, recently the manufacturer of the assay  
22 provided a report to the Joint Preventive Medicine  
23 Policy Group which provides answers to many of the  
24 questions which the Board outlined in its May 2000  
25 recommendations.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           The last slide.   December of 2002 the CDC  
2 released guidelines for using the QFT for diagnosing  
3 LTBI.   These guidelines indicate that the test can be  
4 of use among certain populations who are at increased  
5 risk for LTBI including recent immigrants from high-  
6 prevalence countries, injection drug users, residents  
7 and employees of prisons and jails, and health care  
8 workers who after their pre-employment assessment are  
9 considered at increased risk.

10           While the guidelines discourage the use of  
11 any diagnostic test for latent tuberculosis infection  
12 among populations who are at low risk for infection,  
13 certain exceptions to this general rule were outlined  
14 including the use among certain population groups for  
15 surveillance purposes or where cases of active  
16 infectious TB might result in extensive transmission.

17           Military personnel were specifically listed  
18 among those to whom this exception might apply.   With  
19 this in mind per Ms. Embrey's request, the Board is  
20 asked to review and provide comment on the report and  
21 additional research submitted to the Joint Preventive  
22 Medicine Policy Group and to provide recommendations  
23 on QuantiFERON - TB's application in the U.S.  
24 military.   That concludes my introduction.

25           DR. OSTROFF:   Thanks, Jeff.   Let me just ask

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 if there are any questions before we move into the  
2 next presentation.

3 Our next presenter will be Dr. Jerry Mazurek  
4 who's from the Division of Tuberculosis Elimination at  
5 CDC. He's going to -- I guess you were involved in  
6 actually writing the recommendations that were  
7 published in December and he's going to give us an  
8 update on the science behind this.

9 DR. MAZUREK: Thank you. Can everyone hear  
10 me? I appreciate this Board's interest in the work  
11 we've been doing in our efforts to improve TB  
12 diagnostics and this opportunity to speak to the Armed  
13 Forces Epidemiological Board.

14 I think Dr. Gunzenhauser has actually done a  
15 marvelous job of introducing the QuantiFERON. Many of  
16 the Slides that I have I think we will go through  
17 quite rapidly.

18 Next slide, please. Basically the plan for  
19 the talk was to explain what the QuantiFERON test  
20 abbreviated QFT is. To explain why we think that a  
21 new test for tuberculosis is needed and to relate how  
22 the QuantiFERON test is actually performed and  
23 interpreted.

24 To actually examine some of the potential  
25 advantages and disadvantages of the test; and review

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 some results from significant clinical trials using  
2 the test. Finally, to describe the CDC suggestions  
3 for using this new test as was recently published in  
4 the MMWR.

5 The QuantiFERON TB assay is a whole blood  
6 interferon gamma assay for the detection of  
7 mycobacterium tuberculosis infection. Measurement of  
8 gamma interferon is a reasonable approach since this  
9 cytokine is a marker of cell mediated immune response.

10 TST is also a measure of cell mediated immune  
11 response, it measures a different component of this  
12 response and, therefore, the tests are not actually  
13 the same.

14 The next slide, please. A new test is felt  
15 to be needed because the tuberculin skin test has been  
16 our only immunologic test for tuberculosis infection  
17 and the only test for latent TB infection.

18 While the tuberculin skin test has been used  
19 extensively for over 100 years, there are numerous  
20 limitations to its use. The test actually requires  
21 injection of foreign proteins and subsequent  
22 measurement of the response generated. Variations in  
23 the way the test is applied and measured results in  
24 considerable inaccuracies.

25 Prior BCG vaccination exposure to non-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 tuberculous mycobacteria can cause false/positive skin  
2 test results because these organisms share many of the  
3 antigens that are contained within tuberculosis.  
4 Injection of the PPD, the tuberculin for tuberculin  
5 skin testing, can generate positive results  
6 subsequently through boosting.

7 Next slide, please. The QuantiFERON TB test  
8 is performed by collecting at least four milliliters  
9 of blood, mixing it with heparin, and then dividing  
10 that blood into four wells and a 24-well cell culture  
11 plate. Three drops of saline as a negative control,  
12 TB PPD, Avian PPD, or mitogen are added to the  
13 different wells. The blood is then incubated for 16  
14 to 24 hours at 37 degrees centigrade.

15 During this time sensitized lymphocytes  
16 produce gamma interferon. The blood is then -- the  
17 amount of gamma interferon in the blood is then  
18 measured using ELISA reader.

19 Next slide, please. The measurement and  
20 interpretation of the QuantiFERON test is generally  
21 done automatically using the ELISA reader and an  
22 attached computer. The ELISA reader measures the  
23 optical density in each of the wells and in  
24 accompanying wells containing standard amounts of  
25 gamma interferon.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           The computer converts the optical density to  
2 concentration of gamma interferon and calculates an  
3 interpretation for the test for each subject tested.  
4 It reports results as being negative for tuberculosis  
5 infection, positive for mycobacterium tuberculosis  
6 infection, conditionally positive for mycobacterium  
7 tuberculosis infection, or indeterminate.

8           Next slide, please.     This slide is a  
9 simplified depiction of results that can be obtained  
10 from the QuantiFERON TB assay.   Specific cut-offs used  
11 in interpreting the test can be found in the test  
12 package insert.

13           The first line represents what one might see  
14 when the test is negative.   There is considerable  
15 quantities of gamma interferon produced in response to  
16 the mitogen antigen, while minimal gamma interferon is  
17 produced in response to the other antigens.   The  
18 QuantiFERON TB test is also interpreted as negative if  
19 there is a significantly greater production of gamma  
20 interferon in response to the Avian PPD than the  
21 tuberculin PPD.

22           The third line on the slide depicts the  
23 results of when the test is interpreted as positive in  
24 that there is considerable gamma interferon produced  
25 in response to the mitogen, and in response to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1     tuberculin PPD.    The amount produced in response to  
2     the tuberculin PPD is larger than that produced by  
3     Avian PPD.

4             For the QuantiFERON test to be interpreted  
5     as positive, the amount of gamma interferon produced  
6     in response to tuberculin should be equal to or  
7     greater than 30 percent that produced by the mitogen.

8             For conditionally positive gamma interferon  
9     results, the amount of gamma interferon produced in  
10    response to tuberculin is in the range of 15 to 30  
11    percent of that produced by the mitogen.

12            Finally, the last line on the slide shows  
13    what might happen if the results were indeterminate  
14    from the test.    Generally there's minimal production  
15    of gamma interferon in response to the mitogen which  
16    is included as a positive control.

17            Next slide, please.   This slide demonstrates  
18    characteristics of the QuantiFERON test and allows  
19    comparison to the tuberculin skin test.    The  
20    QuantiFERON TB test is an in vitro assay which allows  
21    multiple antigens to be evaluated simultaneously  
22    including negative and positive control.

23            There's no injection of foreign proteins and  
24    subsequently no boosting of subsequent tests that are  
25    done.    The results can be obtained with one patient

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 visit. There's minimal inner-reader variability and  
2 results from the test can be obtained within one day.

3 The biggest drawback of this test is that the blood  
4 must be processed within 12 hours of collection prior  
5 to the lymphocytes starting to obtuse or to die.

6 Next slide, please. Streeton and others  
7 assess the QuantiFERON sensitivity and specificity  
8 using tuberculin skin test as the gold standard. In  
9 that study a test was considered positive for  
10 tuberculosis infection if the tuberculin response was  
11 greater than or equal to 15 percent.

12 In their study the specificity of the  
13 QuantiFERON test was estimated to be 98 percent in 417  
14 TST negative subjects with no identified risk for  
15 tuberculosis infection. The sensitivity of the  
16 QuantiFERON test was estimated to be 90 percent in 182  
17 TST positive subjects.

18 Next slide, please. Because of known  
19 limitations in the tuberculin skin test we evaluated  
20 the QuantiFERON test without assuming TST to be a gold  
21 standard. We compared QuantiFERON and TST in subjects  
22 grouped by risk of TB infection and looked for factors  
23 associated with discordance in the test results.

24 We included people that were at low risk for  
25 tuberculosis infection, people that were at high risk

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 for tuberculosis infection due to contact with someone  
2 with TB, residents in a congregate setting in which  
3 tuberculosis was more common and other situations that  
4 increased their risk of TB. Immigrant was also a  
5 common reason for inclusion in that category.

6 We also looked at TB suspects who had  
7 received less than six weeks of therapy for their  
8 tuberculosis and look at individuals who had completed  
9 tuberculosis therapy for culture confirmed TB within  
10 the prior two years.

11 Next slide, please. What we found was good  
12 overall agreement between the tuberculin skin test and  
13 the QuantiFERON test with 84 percent agreement. The  
14 kappa value for this measurement was 0.61. This kappa  
15 value, or similar kappa value slightly lower was  
16 actually found when we compared tuberculin skin test  
17 with ApleSol on one arm and tuberculin skin cells with  
18 Tubersol on the other arm.

19 Factors associated with discordance between  
20 the TST and the QuantiFERON test in our study included  
21 prior BCG, evidence of non-tuberculous mycobacterial  
22 immune reactivity, the site where the tuberculin skin  
23 test was applied as to the enrollment site, the study  
24 site, not the arm or where it was actually placed, and  
25 prior treatment of tuberculosis.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           Next slide, please.    Using multi-variant  
2   logistic regression we found BCG vaccinated people had  
3   TST positive QuantiFERON negative type discordance 6.5  
4   times more often than non-vaccinated people.   People  
5   with strong avian PPD responses by QuantiFERON had TST  
6   positive QuantiFERON negative responses 2.5 times more  
7   often than those without evidence of NTM reactivity.  
8   Finally, some sites had significantly more TST  
9   positive QuantiFERON negative discordance than others.

10           Next slide, please.   This slide allows one  
11   to look at the effect of BCG vaccination on  
12   concordance.    What this slide shows is that  
13   individuals that were BCG vaccinated were much more  
14   likely to have a positive TST but negative QuantiFERON  
15   response than individuals that were not vaccinated in  
16   that the individuals in the BCG vaccinated group had  
17   TST positive, QuantiFERON negative discordance 23.3  
18   percent of the time compared to 4.8 percent for those  
19   in the unvaccinated group.

20           The agreement between the two tests was  
21   significantly less for the BCG vaccinated individuals  
22   at 70.1 percent compared to the unvaccinated group in  
23   which the agreement was 88 percent.

24           Next slide, please.   This slide allows one  
25   to examine the effect of non-tuberculous mycobacteria

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 on the QuantiFERON TST concordance. Basically of the  
2 81 individuals in the high-risk group and low-risk  
3 combined who had positive TST or negative QuantiFERON  
4 results 18 percent of them had evidence of non-  
5 tuberculous mycobacterial reactivity suggesting that  
6 the positive TST was the result of cross-reactivity to  
7 the non-TM that they had previously probably been  
8 exposed to.

9 Next slide, please. This slide allows us to  
10 examine the effect of the site of enrollment on TST  
11 and QuantiFERON discordance. And from this you've  
12 looked at the previous slide at the effect of site on  
13 this type of discordance, the TST positive QuantiFERON  
14 negative discordance.

15 But what this slide allows us to do is see  
16 that those sites that had the greatest TST positive  
17 QuantiFERON negative discordance such as site D had  
18 less TST negative QuantiFERON positive discordance  
19 suggesting that some sites were actually over-  
20 estimating the size or over-reading the tuberculin  
21 skin test.

22 The only factor found to be significantly  
23 associated with TST negative QuantiFERON positive  
24 discordance was enrollment at site C. We then looked  
25 at the actual readings at the various sites and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 through basically measured the frequency with which  
2 each reading was made and found that at the sites with  
3 the greatest discrepancy in their TST QuantiFERON  
4 results had a tendency to have greater digit  
5 preference. They had a tendency to read the  
6 tuberculin skin test at 10 and 15 millimeters more  
7 often than readings on either side of that  
8 measurement.

9 Next slide, please. This slide allows us to  
10 examine the effect of tuberculosis treatment on the  
11 test results. We assess sensitivity in people with  
12 culture confirmed TB by enrolling TB suspects who had  
13 received up to six weeks of therapy and in people who  
14 had completed their therapy for TB in the prior two  
15 years.

16 In retrospect these people were not good  
17 candidates for assessing sensitivity in that we and  
18 others have found the treatment rapidly increases  
19 their TST responsiveness and decreases their gamma  
20 interferon production.

21 For example, Hook and colleagues reported an  
22 increase in the TST sensitivity from 80 percent prior  
23 to treatment to 95 percent after two weeks of  
24 treatment. Eleanor first described the discovery that  
25 gamma interferon responds to decreases with treatment.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Others have subsequently suggested following the  
2 gamma interferon response with treatment to assess  
3 treatment success.

4 In our study most of the suspects had  
5 received greater than four weeks of therapy for their  
6 tuberculosis. In our study TST sensitivity increased  
7 from 93 to 95 percent while QuantiFERON sensitivity  
8 dropped from 82 percent to 64 percent.

9 Next slide, please. We estimated  
10 specificity in '98 people considered to be at low risk  
11 for tuberculosis infection. Assuming that none of  
12 these individuals were infected, QuantiFERON and TST  
13 specificity was 98 percent. Because few low-risk  
14 subjects were enrolled in the CDC study we have relied  
15 on other studies for estimating specificity when  
16 developing the guidelines for using the QuantiFERON TB  
17 test.

18 Next slide, please. Keep and others  
19 actually assessed the specificity of the QuantiFERON  
20 test in Navy recruits and found that the QuantiFERON  
21 in TST agreed 98 percent of the time.

22 Assuming that none of the recruits were  
23 infected with QuantiFERON, specificity was 98 percent  
24 for the QuantiFERON test and 99 percent for the  
25 tuberculin skin test in recruits who had the lowest

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 risk of tuberculosis infection. For recruits from  
2 areas of the United States where tuberculosis rates  
3 exceeded 10 per 100,000, the specificity of both tests  
4 was 98 percent.

5 Next slide, please. Using the information  
6 described we developed guidelines for using the  
7 QuantiFERON test with the following testing goals in  
8 mind. We wanted to identify those who would benefit  
9 from treatment for LTBI. We wanted to increase  
10 completion of LTBI testing and to increase the  
11 accuracy of the LTBI detection.

12 Next slide. At the time that the CDC  
13 guidelines were written there was inadequate data to  
14 support the use of QuantiFERON in TB suspects and in  
15 populations at increased risk of progressing to active  
16 tuberculosis. These groups would be people that were  
17 HIV infected are severely compromised through other  
18 mechanisms.

19 Next slide, please. When testing those at  
20 increased risk of LTBI either the tuberculin skin test  
21 of the QuantiFERON test may be used in screening these  
22 individuals. Examples of people that have an  
23 increased risk of LTBI include immigrants, injection  
24 drug users, people in congregate settings with  
25 increased risk of infection including prisons, jails,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 homeless shelters, and such.

2 Less stringent cutoffs are used in defining  
3 positive results for both the TST and the QuantiFERON  
4 test in these individuals. A tuberculin response  
5 greater than 15 percent is considered positive for the  
6 QuantiFERON test as compared to a TST being  
7 interpreted as positive when induration is greater  
8 than or equal to 10 millimeters.

9 Treatment for latent tuberculosis infection  
10 should be considered if the QuantiFERON test or the  
11 tuberculin skin test is positive. Treatment is  
12 generally not recommended if either test are negative.

13 Confirmation of positive QFT results is an option and  
14 may be done because the QuantiFERON does not induce  
15 boosting.

16 Next slide, please. When testing those at  
17 low risk for latent tuberculosis infection, either the  
18 tuberculin skin test or the QuantiFERON test may be  
19 used. Examples of these people include most military  
20 personnel, hospital staff, and health care workers  
21 whose risk of prior exposures to tuberculosis is low.

22 It also includes people who are receiving pre-  
23 employment or pre-enrollment screening for latent  
24 tuberculosis infection.

25 We believe that stringent cutoffs should be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 used in defining positive results such that positive  
2 results for QuantiFERON would be when the tuberculin  
3 response was greater than or equal to 30 percent as  
4 compared to the positive tuberculin skin test results  
5 being when they were greater than or equal to 15  
6 millimeters of induration.

7 Positive QFT results should be confirmed  
8 before treating for latent tuberculosis infection. No  
9 treatment is warranted if the QuantiFERON test or the  
10 tuberculin skin test is negative. We believe that the  
11 test that latent tuberculosis infection is most likely  
12 to be present when both the TST and the QuantiFERON  
13 test are positive. By using both tests we believe  
14 that we can decrease the inappropriate treatment for  
15 latent tuberculosis infection.

16 Inclusion, the QuantiFERON TB test appears  
17 to be an acceptable alternative to the tuberculin skin  
18 test for determining latent tuberculosis infection in  
19 populations encompassing active duty personnel. Thank  
20 you.

21 DR. OSTROFF: Thanks very much. Let me open  
22 it up to the group for questions.

23 DR. POLAND: I didn't understand one point  
24 back a couple slides ago when you said the QFT greater  
25 than 15 or greater than 30 percent. Is that related

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 to the control?

2 DR. MAZUREK: That would be related to the  
3 response to the amount of QuantiFERON being produced  
4 in response to tuberculin PPD. If that response is in  
5 this equivocal area of 15 to 30 percent, the amount of  
6 gamma interferon produced by the mitogen, it would be  
7 considered conditionally positive and that would be  
8 reported out and the clinician if they identify risks  
9 associated with tuberculosis would consider the person  
10 to be infected with tuberculosis. That's kind of like  
11 the 10 to 15 equivocal range in interpreting  
12 tuberculin skin test results.

13 DR. GARDNER: This certainly looks like an  
14 improvement. It gets around a lot of observer error.

15 One question of cost. Another would be in someone  
16 who does get a booster response to tuberculin skin  
17 test, is that also reflected in positivity with this  
18 test as well?

19 DR. MAZUREK: In our prior study we tried to  
20 assess that and asked that people who had discorded  
21 results return to have both tests repeated. Only 18  
22 percent of the people that were candidates for having  
23 that done returned. We didn't feel that we had  
24 adequate information to really comment to say that it  
25 did boost.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 In looking back at those few people that  
2 were retested, the majority of them had evidence of  
3 either no change or boosting of their QuantiFERON  
4 response in parallel to that of the tuberculin skin  
5 test. The short answer is, yes. TST can boost the  
6 QuantiFERON result.

7 DR. GARDNER: What about the cost?

8 DR. MAZUREK: I'm going to leave that, I  
9 think, to the next speaker who actually will be Jim  
10 Rothel who represents Cellestis, the manufacturer of  
11 that test.

12 DR. POLAND: A couple other questions. Do  
13 we know anything about the performance of the assay in  
14 subjects that have T-cell defects like HIV infected  
15 persons?

16 DR. MAZUREK: We are starting studies in  
17 such people. There was one paper written by Converse  
18 who looked at HIV infected people for who prior  
19 tuberculin skin test results were available. What  
20 they found was that of those people who had positive  
21 results in the past, the QuantiFERON was actually more  
22 sensitive than the tuberculin skin test.

23 DR. GARDNER: But wouldn't you have expected  
24 these folks to have problems responding to mitogen and  
25 ending up in your immediate group?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 DR. MAZUREK: Yes. That has not been  
2 thoroughly tested but a situation in which you would  
3 have a decrease in the mitogen response would be in  
4 individuals who had very few lymphocytes to actually  
5 respond. In general, it seems that as long as your  
6 lymphocyte count is greater than 200, the QuantiFERON  
7 test seems to be pretty reliable and give you results  
8 comparable to what we find in this assay comparing the  
9 TST QuantiFERON. Below that is a problem.

10 DR. POLAND: My last question is do we know  
11 how much variability there is in the assay?

12 DR. MAZUREK: Again, from person to person  
13 and from test to test I will actually ask Jim Rothel  
14 to address that question, too, because I think the  
15 company has actually done reproducibility studies  
16 which was not part of the CDC studies but we did look  
17 at them. We were comfortable.

18 DR. GRAY: This is Greg Gray. I'm looking  
19 at your slide here for those at low risk. You just  
20 told us that there may be a boosting effect. That is,  
21 if you do the skin test first and you were to confirm  
22 that the QFT you might see a boosting effect. Yet  
23 your slide recommends almost a serial examination in  
24 that way.

25 DR. MAZUREK: And so our recommendations and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that of the FDA are that you not apply or draw a  
2 QuantiFERON test after applying the TST. The period  
3 which you should wait is one year according to those  
4 guidelines. It is acceptable to do the QuantiFERON  
5 test because it doesn't induce boosting of the  
6 tuberculin skin test so the corollary is okay.

7 It's okay to test with QuantiFERON and then  
8 test with TST. The one exception to that is if in the  
9 surveillance program in which their TST was negative  
10 and their first QuantiFERON test is negative, then it  
11 is acceptable actually and you can use that  
12 QuantiFERON test in a period of less than 12 months.

13 DR. GRAY: Thank you.

14 DR. OSTROFF: Dr. Cline, do you have a  
15 question?

16 DR. CLINE: No.

17 DR. ALEXANDER: I have a question. I have a  
18 question about treatment taking your algorithm out. I  
19 apologize because I haven't been in the TB world for a  
20 long time, but as I recall the prophylactic treatment  
21 management with INH was really complicated. We had a  
22 lot of treatment failures. We had a lot of  
23 complications from the prophylactic treatment. What  
24 are the implications of the QFT on this, if any?

25 DR. MAZUREK: Well, I think that if you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 actually use the algorithm as we have described it in  
2 our recommendations that there will be fewer people  
3 requiring treatment for latent tuberculosis infection.

4 I believe there will be fewer inappropriate  
5 prescriptions for INH so that hopefully you will be  
6 able to concentrate on those people that most use that  
7 medicine.

8 In the same regard you will actually be able  
9 to identify people with one visit hopefully that need  
10 to be treated if they are at high risk. I believe it  
11 will actually I believe improve your chances of  
12 adequately treating these people. Some people have a  
13 tendency to believe their skin test when they don't  
14 believe the tuberculin skin test because they know BCG  
15 affects. They have been told since they were babies,  
16 "I've had a BCG and vaccination. The skin test  
17 doesn't mean anything."

18 DR. ALEXANDER: True.

19 DR. MAZUREK: That has not been assessed in  
20 a scientific manner yet.

21 DR. OSTROFF: Dr. Patrick.

22 DR. PATRICK: The lab test has to be done  
23 within 12 hours. Is that right?

24 DR. MAZUREK: Yes.

25 DR. PATRICK: How is the specimen handled?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Are there special requirements with respect to  
2 handling that?

3 DR. MAZUREK: The blood is drawn into a  
4 green top heparin containing tube. It's mixed and  
5 then it's held at room temperature and carried to the  
6 laboratory where it's processed within that 12-hour  
7 window.

8 DR. PATRICK: And what's are you  
9 envisioning? Are you envisioning that this laboratory  
10 capacity would be available fairly approximate to the  
11 locations that this would be done?

12 DR. MAZUREK: In general, yes.

13 DR. OSTROFF: Why don't we -- I'm sorry.  
14 Bill.

15 DR. BERG: Bill Berg. I run a public health  
16 department. I have patients who are referred to me  
17 because they've had a TST sometimes for good reasons  
18 and sometimes for not so good reasons. What I'm  
19 hearing you say is regardless if they've had a TST  
20 there's nothing to be gained by adding a QFT.

21 DR. MAZUREK: That's correct. I don't  
22 believe at this time it's a reasonable use of the  
23 QuantiFERON test to confirm results of the tuberculin  
24 skin test.

25 DR. BERG: On the other hand --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. MAZUREK: Some situations you do confirm  
2 a positive TST with a TST and you do that not  
3 particularly through CDC guidelines or  
4 recommendations. Sometimes you find that tuberculin  
5 skin test is negative. Under those circumstances you  
6 may elect not to treat the person. Then it comes down  
7 to clinical judgment. Maybe we should use that at the  
8 onset and not repeat the test.

9 DR. BERG: The other side of it is if  
10 somebody shows up and says, "I was told to get a TB  
11 test at the health department," and I assess them at  
12 low risk or high risk, then QFT would be appropriate  
13 and may even help me sort out those who are not to be  
14 treated.

15 DR. MAZUREK: I believe that's correct.

16 DR. BERG: Thank you.

17 DR. OSTROFF: Thanks. Why don't we move on  
18 to the next presentation. Beforehand I'll turn it  
19 over to Col. Riddle.

20 COL. RIDDLE: We need to get a hand count  
21 for those that are going to dinner tonight. It's the  
22 Monte Vista Fire Station, a super menu, super place to  
23 eat. Spouses are also welcome. Hold your hand up.

24 DR. GRAY: Two for spouses.

25 COL. RIDDLE: Okay. Directions are over

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 here on the table if you're going to drive yourself.  
2 Importantly remember the number 3.1 miles because once  
3 you turn left off Wyoming it's 3.1 miles up to the  
4 restaurant. Otherwise, we'll all meet over at the  
5 lobby of Kirtland Inn at 6:20 and we'll carpool.

6 DR. OSTROFF: Thanks. let's move on to the  
7 next presentation which is Dr. Jim Rothel from  
8 Cellestis. He's the Chief Scientific Officer and  
9 Cellestis is the company that developed the QFT test.

10 DR. ROTHEL: Thank you for inviting me here.  
11 Apologies for the Australian accent. I hope you can  
12 understand me. I think after two talks ago about  
13 ethics, I probably should disclose, which has already  
14 been disclosed, that I do actually work for the  
15 company that makes this test.

16 Next slide, please. This is a slide with  
17 the comments from the last time we presented which was  
18 early 2000. I think, as has already been mentioned,  
19 some comments came out that the QFT holds great  
20 promise. TB screening in the military was important  
21 was decided from that meeting.

22 There were a number of issues that I felt  
23 needed some more information before they could  
24 recommend its use. QuantiFERON needed FDA approval  
25 and it's never been done, as you have heard. This

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 question, "Will QuantiFERON identify more recruits as  
2 positive?" I'll address that in a minute but the  
3 answer is no.

4 They would like more QuantiFERON data.  
5 We'll provide that in a minute. Reproducibility was a  
6 big issue and we had to present the FDA with a large  
7 amount of reproducibility data for FDA approval so  
8 I'll show you some of that in a minute.

9 Cost analysis was provided to Jiff and Peak  
10 on use in the military. These last two questions were  
11 raised at that AFEB meeting but they were basically  
12 questions that needed to be answered by the military  
13 themselves. I'm not sure if they have been or not.

14 Next slide, please. So a brief summary of  
15 developments. FDA approval received. CDC  
16 recommendations were published in December last year.

17 Great Lakes study that Dr. Mazurek just talked about  
18 and CDC studied on. Also a study completed by Walter  
19 Reed Army Institute of Research in Kenya has been  
20 completed.

21 There are a number of other clinical studies  
22 going around the world. I think about 14 at the  
23 moment. I'll show you data from a couple of those  
24 studies that give us more confidence in its use.

25 So Jerry -- Dr. Mazurek I should call him,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 or Commander Mazurek. I'm not sure what's politically  
2 correct in this setting -- did a study conducted by  
3 Lt. Col. Lisa Keep at Great Lakes Navy Station for  
4 around 1,500 recruits that didn't really have a  
5 respect for TB exposure as per the CDC guidelines.

6 The slide you saw before that broke it into  
7 very low and a little bit of risk. I've lumped them  
8 all in because none of them really have a risk factor  
9 as per the guidelines. If you look at them all  
10 combined the specificity of TST is 98.5 and 97.8.

11 This also assumes that none of those people  
12 truly were infected for TB. There's a possibility  
13 that some of them were. At best that is an under  
14 estimate of both tests of specificity.

15 So with the FDA approved cut-off for low-  
16 risk individuals and the CDC recommendation as  
17 published in the MMWR of confirming a positive  
18 QuantiFERON response with the TST before treating,  
19 what are the implications of that?

20 I think it's already been mentioned that  
21 those with a positive QuantiFERON and a positive TST  
22 are more likely to truly have latent TB infection.  
23 I'll show you a little bit of data in a minute to  
24 suggest that is true as well.

25 If we use those criteria as suggested by the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 FDA and the CDC, only four of the 1,500 or so people  
2 or .27 percent of those recruits that we studied would  
3 have warranted treatment for latent TB infection.  
4 Under the current practice just using the TST it would  
5 have been 1.5 percent of them would have been treated.

6 I think the answer from this is using both  
7 tests we're probably treating those more appropriate  
8 that warrant treatment and we're not treating a whole  
9 lot of people and exposing them to possible risk of  
10 infecting RNH for nine months or so.

11 This is another way of representing the data  
12 from the CDC study. Here I've referring to those  
13 individuals that have high risk which are really the  
14 ones we ought to look at if we're looking at a test  
15 for latent TB screening.

16 What we have here with this triangle are  
17 those who tested QuantiFERON positive. These are  
18 positive just to the TST and these are positive just  
19 to QuantiFERON. These triangles are actually  
20 proportional in size.

21 Next slide. So what do we know? These  
22 people no one is worried about. These people we're  
23 not worried about but it's the ones with discordance  
24 result. What do we know about them? We know from the  
25 analysis, the discordance analysis performed from the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CDC study and published in JAMA that we can account  
2 for a large number of these that are TST positive  
3 QuantiFERON negative or reactivity due to non-  
4 tuberculous mycobacteria BCG vaccination and the digit  
5 preference that was spoken about in the previous talk.

6 There were no real factors that we could  
7 find to account for these individuals that are  
8 QuantiFERON positive but TST negative. The question  
9 raised at the last AFEB meeting was are these people  
10 with the TST positive QuantiFERON negative likely to  
11 go on to develop active TB.

12 Next slide. Well, I think the answer to  
13 that is highly unlikely because QuantiFERON is wholly  
14 sensitive, wholly specific. It generally agrees  
15 fairly well with the TST and we can account for many  
16 of those TST positive QuantiFERON negative responses  
17 by looking at factors such as NTM and BCG and digit  
18 preference.

19 I think the best information we have, except  
20 we don't have a gold standard for latent TB infection.

21 We can't prove a person has latent TB. It comes from  
22 the animal model.

23 Let me have the next slide. The best animal  
24 model that I'm aware of, and I think it's accepted  
25 now, is tuberculous in cattle. It's where the skin

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 test was originally developed and it's where  
2 QuantiFERON was originally developed in cattle.

3 The immune response of the cattle is very  
4 similar to that of humans. A strong CMO response.  
5 Strong QuantiFERON response. Most infected cattle  
6 don't go out from TB. They develop a latent infection  
7 very similar to humans.

8 Next slide, please. This is a summary from  
9 a very large study that we performed many years ago  
10 with the Bovine test. A marked similarity to the  
11 previous diagram you saw for the human data. I should  
12 say this time these three triangles are in proportion  
13 and this one isn't because there are 6,000 animals in  
14 the study we did.

15 The discordance rate compared to the  
16 positives, the animals that were positive to both  
17 tests, the discordance right here remarkably similar  
18 to what we saw for the human data. There is a big  
19 difference here. We had a gold standard in cattle.

20 Go to the next slide. The gold standard was  
21 culture. We could kill them all and we performed a  
22 detailed necropsy looking for gross TB lesions. We  
23 didn't find TB lesions. We didn't find TB lesions.  
24 We collected 26 different lymphnodes from these animals  
25 and cultured them individually in the laboratory. We

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 were finding the organism wherever it was.

2 Next slide, please. Using this gold  
3 standard what was the answer? For those that were  
4 positive to both tests 87 percent of them were found  
5 to be truly infected. That goes back to what I was  
6 saying before. You get much more confidence if they  
7 are positive to both tests.

8 Next slide. For those that are negative to  
9 both tests, again it was only .1 percent were found to  
10 be infected of necropsy. Again, this gives us more  
11 confidence.

12 Next one. For TST positive QuantiFERON  
13 negative surprisingly only 4 percent or two of the 53  
14 animals in that group were found to be positive so a  
15 very large false positive rate in this triangle here.

16 Next one. For those who were just positive  
17 to QuantiFERON but TST negative, 55 percent of them  
18 were found to be culture positive. Again, those  
19 animals were missed by the skin test.

20 We have actual figures. The sensitivity of  
21 the TST in that large study was 65.5 percent compared  
22 to 93.6 percent for the bovine equivalent of the  
23 QuantiFERON assay.

24 Next slide. What is the sensitivity for  
25 active TB disease? Dr. Mazurek's talk demonstrated

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that we didn't from the CDC study get true data on the  
2 sensitivity of either the TST or the QuantiFERON test  
3 because treatment does affect the response to both of  
4 those tests.

5 Most people estimate the sensitivity of the  
6 TST using data from people who have received some  
7 treatment. The literature is full of those estimates.

8 They are just about all over estimates because it's  
9 well known in the literature, and Dr. Mazurek talked  
10 about it, that many people who have a negative skin  
11 test at the time are presenting with active TB.  
12 Following treatment and nutrition they rapidly within  
13 two weeks can develop a positive response.

14 There's a problem with the CDC study and  
15 some studies that have been published from that same  
16 CDC data. Especially the substudy, the Balek paper  
17 that you may have read. They made a totally incorrect  
18 assumption that people with past treated TB are  
19 equivalent to those with latent TB infection. We  
20 really don't know the answer so we have done a study  
21 in Japan.

22 Next slide. In this study we found -- we  
23 tested 112 patients with culture confirmed and  
24 tuberculosis infection prior to them receiving any  
25 treatment. We found the sensitivity of QuantiFERON

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 was 82 percent. It keeps coming back to around 82  
2 percent but this time without the effect of treatment  
3 of TST and using duration cutoff with only 66 percent  
4 sensitive.

5 I think this data is pretty solid evidence  
6 that the true sensitivity of the TST is quite low for  
7 active TB and QuantiFERON is 80 percent or better.  
8 And for those who like seeing it graphically, this is  
9 the same thing.

10 We've also just completed a study in Italy  
11 where there was a lady who went in the hospital to  
12 give birth and in the maternity ward she was found to  
13 have drug resistant TB and she had exposed 76 other  
14 mothers and health care workers. We compared  
15 QuantiFERON with the TST in this setting.

16 I've stated here the QuantiFERON was  
17 correlated with the length of exposure. This P value  
18 for life somewhat but definitely a solid trend towards  
19 being a significant correlation with the length of  
20 exposure to the index case and the possibility of  
21 being positive.

22 TST was not correlated in this same  
23 situation but both tests were highly correlated with  
24 the mums or the health care workers having prior  
25 evidence or prior risk of being infected with TB such

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 as coming from USSR or having worked in a TB unit or  
2 things like that. Highly significant.

3 I think the summation from this study, which  
4 the data is still being finally analyzed and hopefully  
5 will be published in the not-too-distant future, the  
6 QuantiFERON responses are consistent with degree of  
7 exposure. Again, it gives us more confidence that the  
8 test is doing what we hoped it would do.

9 Next slide. We were asked at AFEB last time  
10 what is the reproducibility of the QuantiFERON test  
11 and we were asked again today. Here are some  
12 performance characteristics of the test. Limited  
13 protection of ELISA 1.5 units per mil in the linear  
14 range. Probably not that interesting but this is what  
15 we want to get into.

16 The blood culture stick is highly  
17 reproducible with a correlation coefficient between  
18 duplicate and triplicate wells of .95. We look at the  
19 ELISA itself which measures the gamma interferon  
20 component both within plate and between plate  
21 variation. It's less than 10 percent CV. Again, good  
22 standards, the diagnostic tests.

23 I think this bottom line is probably the  
24 most important one to be interested in. It's between  
25 sites and between operators. Again, the ICC

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 interclass correlation coefficient is .95 showing very  
2 good reproducibility. I think the next slide shows  
3 some data on that.

4 This is one of the studies we performed  
5 where we collected duplicate blood samples from 50  
6 individuals. Sent one blood sample to one lab and  
7 another blood sample to another lab. Forty-four were  
8 positive for both, five were negative for both sides  
9 and there was one discordant result. That gives us an  
10 agreement of 98 percent and the ICC of .94.

11 We presented this data to the FDA. They  
12 asked us for a little bit more on this so we went back  
13 and did another study with 50 people at three sites  
14 and found exactly the same answer. It's very  
15 reproducible.

16 Probably another good question is the  
17 reproducibility of an individual's response over time.

18 In this instance we tested 36 people every two weeks  
19 for six time points. Some didn't make it for all the  
20 time points. We can see here is that the percentage  
21 of human response or the tuberculin response versus  
22 the time points.

23 You can see that these people were 0- and  
24 below the dotted line cutoff, which you probably can't  
25 see. People who were negative remained negative.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 People who were positive remained positive. There  
2 were a few people as with any biological test that had  
3 a response that went from positive to negative.

4 Overall the reproducibility of the test had  
5 a ICC of .84 showing very good reproducibility. I  
6 would love to see that same data for the skin test. I  
7 think it would be much worst but you can't do it  
8 obviously because the skin test boosts the subsequent  
9 test.

10 There are some logistic issues with both  
11 tests. With the TST you need to return to have the  
12 induration measured on your arm between 48 and 72  
13 hours later. Many people don't. I know in Cook  
14 County Jail we thought prisoners would come back but  
15 they only get to read 30 percent of their skin tests  
16 because they can't find them in the jail or some such  
17 thing. Rather surprising.

18 In the military I remember from the last  
19 study the compliance rate actually measuring TST was  
20 also not very good in the military. It's a major  
21 problem and costly. Personnel time losses are high  
22 and this is a major problem with the cost of the skin  
23 test. Many people perceive the skin test as cheap but  
24 if I asked you what was the cost of the reagent skin  
25 test as far as the overall cost it's about 1.5 percent

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 of the total cost.

2 A recent paper coming out from Randall Reed  
3 in Denver estimated the minimum cost of a TST as being  
4 \$37 in a public health setting up to \$350 at some  
5 hospitals. That's not a cheap a test as people  
6 perceive. A lot of that is due to personnel time  
7 cost.

8 In a health care worker setting you are  
9 paying for the person being tested at the time. Same  
10 in the military. Three days to result and you cannot  
11 repeat because the results boost.

12 QuantiFERON TB, we have this problem where  
13 you have to get the blood through a laboratory and  
14 have a process within 12 hours of being collected from  
15 the person. In some settings that's a major problem.

16 In most military settings I think it's probably not a  
17 major problem. It requires laboratory. Again,  
18 hopefully not a major issue.

19 Next slide. Getting to the end, why test  
20 for TB in the U.S. military? I think the last AFEB  
21 meeting came up to the conclusion that it was  
22 important to do so but why? The incidence of active  
23 TB is very low.

24 I think I'm correct in stating there is an  
25 increasing number of foreign-born people entering the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 U.S. military. I'm definitely sure I'm correct with  
2 this. There's increase of operations in high-risk  
3 settings. In the next slide we just talk a little bit  
4 about that.

5 I think there is a history of some outbreaks  
6 being very serious in the U.S. military. This one I  
7 think most of you recall on the USS Wasp in the late  
8 1990s where a case of TB was found on that boat in the  
9 Atlantic and it ended up with one or two boats being  
10 pulled out of the Atlantic and coming back home just  
11 because of tuberculosis. That highlights the possible  
12 importance of the disease.

13 Next slide, please. Here is a map of the  
14 world showing the TB rates as published by WHO from  
15 1999, I believe, or 2000. Basically the darker the  
16 color the worse it is. At any rate, I'm putting this  
17 up here just to remind you the troops from here or  
18 people from here are joining the military. Some  
19 people from here are joining the military is one  
20 thing.

21 The troops from here are now serving in  
22 parts of the world where TB is a major, major problem.

23 Where am I? I think that's Afghanistan there. It's  
24 got the highest rate in the world of TB. Iraq and  
25 that area also very high. South Korea over here very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 high rate. Areas where I am aware that there's U.S.  
2 military the TB rates are exceedingly high. Those  
3 people are at risk of getting infected.

4 Next slide. Nearly last. I've got three  
5 slides to summarize what I see as the benefits of  
6 QuantiFERON for the U.S. military. For the medical  
7 practice it's an objective and controlled test. It's  
8 controlled in the laboratory, it's controlled in the  
9 blood culture stage and the ELISA stage. The TST is  
10 about the most objective test we've ever heard of  
11 trying to measure a bump on someone's arm. That's  
12 very imprecise and I think the medical literature will  
13 attest to that.

14 Controls for reactivity to non-tuberculous  
15 mycobacteria. It appears to be less effective by BCG  
16 vaccination than the skin test. I think the extensive  
17 data from cattle and the recent data we got from  
18 culture confirmed TB patients shows it's more  
19 sensitive than the skin test.

20 Logistic issues, it's only a single patient  
21 visit. You only need to see the person once to get a  
22 blood sample out of them. You don't need to rely on  
23 them coming back two or three days later to have the  
24 bump read. Therefore, there's a reduced labor burden.

25 I think this single patient visit could be built into

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 times when you are collecting a blood sample from  
2 military personnel for other testing such as HIV or  
3 whatever testing is done in the military.

4 Important point, the data is captured  
5 electronically. From the last AFEB meeting I remember  
6 there was a major problem if people had converted  
7 their skin test because record keeping was very poor  
8 for skin test results. With QuantiFERON system the  
9 data is interpreted electronically and you get an  
10 electronic database which can be saved for a source  
11 later.

12 Less incorrect treatment for latent TB. If  
13 we adopt the CDC guidelines we'll be treating less  
14 people and those that are more appropriate to receive  
15 the treatment. It's cost effective. The study  
16 definitely shows that and we'll talk more about that  
17 in a minute if you like.

18 The very last slide. Overall it should lead  
19 to more service personnel having a TB test result.  
20 Many of them you don't get one for at the moment. The  
21 detection of those with active TB who are the real  
22 critical ones who are going to spread the disease on  
23 further. The latent ones are very important, too,  
24 because they may develop active TB in the future.

25 More accurate detection of latent TB and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 fewer personnel on latent TB therapy which will be a  
2 big savings cost wise if you're not chasing up 500  
3 people. You're only chasing up 100 people to make  
4 them comply with the therapy.

5 I think that is probably enough.

6 DR. OSTROFF: Thank you very much. Let me  
7 open it up for questions. I have a couple of  
8 questions for you. Based on your experience, and I  
9 know it's sometimes difficult to know exactly when  
10 people were exposed, but in terms of the optimal time  
11 to use this test after potentially someone has been  
12 exposed because a lot of the discussions discerning  
13 testing in the past have been, for instance, after  
14 deployments. What is the time frame for when the test  
15 should be run after someone has been exposed? Is it a  
16 couple of weeks? Is it months? Is it --

17 DR. ROTHEL: The short answer is that's  
18 fairly difficult to determine in people. The CDC  
19 study that is currently running is trying to do that  
20 at the moment, testing people at one month past  
21 exposure and then three months. Hopefully we will get  
22 some data on that. That's going to take some time.

23 I think the best evidence comes from cattle.

24 Again, a lovely model where we infect the animals so  
25 we know the day they got TB. In cattle they are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 invariably positive within two to four weeks after  
2 infection. All of them are positive by four weeks  
3 after infection. Most of them are positive at two  
4 weeks. The skin test seems to be four to eight weeks,  
5 even sometimes 12 weeks before it becomes positive.  
6 The suggest is in the animal model they become  
7 positive sooner than the TST that has been  
8 definitively proven in humans.

9 DR. OSTROFF: The other question that I had  
10 is in how many of the studies where you looked at this  
11 have the operator in the type of actual people who  
12 would be running this assay? I mean, is it the type  
13 of test that I myself not being an experienced  
14 laboratorian could run with a high decree of  
15 reliability?

16 One of the concerns I have about the  
17 reproducibility study that you sited is that it looks  
18 like 95 percent of the samples were positive. I'm  
19 wondering if you have a group that is a little bit  
20 more variable than that how reproducible the results  
21 would be if, for instance, the proportion that was  
22 supposed to be negative was higher.

23 DR. ROTHEL: The FDA asked exactly that  
24 question. I must admit I was in Italy and didn't have  
25 time to get that data together to present to you. I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 just pulled an old slide out. We tested 50 people  
2 that basically were negative. The vast majority were  
3 negative so the inverse of that population and  
4 submitted that to the FDA and the results were very  
5 much the same. I think it was .85. It was just  
6 nearly exactly the same. That was done at three  
7 different sites.

8 What was the first part of the question?

9 DR. OSTROFF: About who can -- I mean, how  
10 trained do you have to be to run this test?

11 DR. ROTHEL: On the 6,000 animals that I  
12 showed you for that study, that was done in an office  
13 in the middle of the Outback with no lab facilities.  
14 It's very robust. You can do it on a bench. You  
15 don't need any fancy equipment other than the ELISA  
16 reader.

17 It involves putting up 4 mil bloke into a  
18 pit and going one, two, three, four additions in a  
19 well. The kit comes with dropper bottles. You just  
20 put three drops of each antigen into each of the four  
21 units of blood and putting it in an incubator over  
22 night.

23 Then the ELISA. Yeah, you need to have some  
24 experience in a lab to perform an ELISA. I think  
25 anyone who ever worked in a pathology laboratory would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 have no problems with it. It's a very simple ELISA.  
2 Again, it's controlled so if it doesn't work it comes  
3 out with an invalid result and must be repeated. It's  
4 a very rare event.

5 DR. GARDNER: Just a couple. This test  
6 depends on numbers and functions of T-cells. Can you  
7 give us some figures as to varying ranges of T-cell  
8 and what subsets are most important in listing this  
9 response?

10 DR. ROTHEL: I'm sure we're measuring both  
11 CD4 and CD8. Predominately we're measuring CD4  
12 obviously because that's the more powerful QuantiFERON  
13 but we haven't actually done that analysis in trying  
14 to kill off the CD4 cells and see what the CD8s  
15 produce, you know, whole blood culture or magnetic  
16 bead separation. We were actually talking about that  
17 the other day.

18 As far as the absolute numbers you need, I  
19 think the data comes from the HIV population and that  
20 study Col. Carl Mason performed in Kenya with us  
21 looking at tea plantation workers. Of the 900 or so  
22 people HIV rate was about 16 percent. We had CD4  
23 counts on all of them.

24 Basically if the CD4 count is greater than  
25 200 the test works fine. Less than 200 it doesn't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 work that well. What is surprising is we had one  
2 person with a CD4 count of six and we got a result out  
3 of them.

4 DR. GARDNER: Also you run a mycobacterium  
5 avian is tested but what about other non-tuberculous  
6 mycobacteria if you had a cansasii or something like  
7 that. What would you expect? Do you have any data  
8 with regard to other non-tuberculous mycobacteria?

9 DR. ROTHEL: We have various data from  
10 cattle where we experimentally infected with  
11 mycobacteria avian cansasii and inurbis in control  
12 animals obviously. Cansasii and avian animals  
13 responded predominately to mycobacteria avian PPD. I  
14 think cansasii, for example, was closer to  
15 mycobacteria avian in its antigenic content than it is  
16 to mycobacteria and tuberculosis. We've got a handful  
17 of patients, that's all, which holds up that trend.

18 DR. GARDNER: Then, finally, you gave us --  
19 you said it was cost effective. You gave us the cost  
20 of skin testing but you didn't give us a cost for this  
21 test. It makes a difference as to whether it's used  
22 as a primary.

23 It seems to me this test as we heard today  
24 needs to be used as the primary, not the thing you do  
25 after you get a positive tuberculin skin test so as a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 screener it's different than as a follow-up. What is  
2 the range you expect to get with this test?

3 DR. ROTHEL: The list price that we are  
4 currently selling it for in the U.S. is \$10 a person.

5 I think laboratory cost associated with running it  
6 would be maybe up to another \$10 per person. Maybe if  
7 Ledco were running it they might be charging more than  
8 that. I think in a military setting it would be less  
9 than \$10.

10 DR. GARDNER: Does that include the  
11 venupuncture costs?

12 DR. ROTHEL: No, it doesn't. The best study  
13 is the cost effectiveness study that was performed and  
14 submitted to JNB. It was performed by Renee Held from  
15 Johns Hopkins. From memory that demonstrated the  
16 tests were equivalent in price. The higher ranking  
17 the person being tested, the better off you were with  
18 QuantiFERON because it accounted for the time with the  
19 person being tested. I think it was some obscene  
20 amount for a general like \$150 to perform a skin test.

21 DR. CLINE: Just curious. How long does it  
22 take for a QuantiFERON positive individual after  
23 treatment is initiated for it to become negative?

24 DR. ROTHEL: The answer is we don't know.  
25 With the TST, I think a person who has had TB and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 completed treatment remains TST positive for the rest  
2 of their life. The suggestion is that QuantiFERON  
3 responses are going down with treatment but yet to be  
4 proven.

5 DR. CLINE: I just wonder if it might be  
6 useful to monitor response to therapy?

7 DR. ROTHEL: It would be lovely and we would  
8 love to see that answer but I think we've got some  
9 studies underway with the CDC and other collaborators  
10 to address that but we just don't know the answer at  
11 the moment. It's looking possible.

12 DR. OSTROFF: I have a practical question,  
13 and unfortunately I know most of the preventive  
14 medicine liaisons to the Board aren't on the line and  
15 aren't present. In practical terms given the 12-hour  
16 time frame in which the specimen has to be tested, I'm  
17 wondering if there's been thought that's been given --  
18 Jeff, I'm sure you're still on the line -- as to how  
19 many different testing sites there would have to be  
20 given the huge variety of settings in which tuberculin  
21 skin testing has traditionally been done in the  
22 military. How many testing sites are there going to  
23 have to be where this test is run?

24 COL. GUNZENHAUSER: Well, I think if it was  
25 available -- this is Col. Gunzenhauser. I think if it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 was available on a case-by-case basis some of the  
2 sites may determine that it would be preferable for  
3 them to use it. Theoretically there would be scores  
4 of places that could want to use it. From a practical  
5 point of view it might be a handful find it of great  
6 value.

7 DR. OSTROFF: I think one of the  
8 difficulties, at least from what I've heard in the  
9 presentations, is you can't be switching back and  
10 forth between tests. In other words, if you have some  
11 peripheral sites that for one reason or another can't  
12 meet that 12-hour turnaround time and would prefer to  
13 use skin testing, it sounds like those individuals  
14 then can't be tested using the QuantiFERON test for a  
15 period of approximately a year.

16 If they then move to some other location,  
17 particularly here stateside, that could be a real  
18 issue. I think if we were to suggest that this test  
19 is ready for primetime, for want of a better term, in  
20 terms of using it in the military, that there would  
21 have to be a significant commitment to making sure  
22 that it gets used as the preferred test.

23 I don't think that we could, you know, state  
24 an option where you could go with either one of them  
25 because of this particular problem unless I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 misreading something. Maybe Jerry can comment on that  
2 as well.

3 COL. GARDNER: Just to give you a ballpark  
4 -- this is Col. Gardner -- there are 15 recruit  
5 training centers and there are 104 or 108 military  
6 treatment hospitals. Those are just some numbers you  
7 can think about.

8 DR. ROTHEL: Just a couple of comments. I  
9 think one situation where it wouldn't have any effect  
10 what you were just talking about is military recruits  
11 because they wouldn't have been tested previously.  
12 The other comment about testing. Yeah, that's a  
13 problem but the whole test doesn't need to be done at  
14 the one place.

15 You can perform the first part of a test and  
16 have the placement samples remain stable for two weeks  
17 or up to three months frozen at 4 degrees so you can  
18 send it to a central place and have the ELISA  
19 component of the test done.

20 DR. MAZUREK: And the only other comment I  
21 would make is that it's probably reasonable in those  
22 people that have had a negative skin test to rely on  
23 the first QuantiFERON test done less than 12 months  
24 away if it is negative. If it's positive, then you  
25 are probably going to want to confirm it with a skin

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 test.

2 DR. PATRICK: Question. Is your company the  
3 only company that has this right now? Is that right?

4 DR. ROTHEL: Yeah. We have the patent to  
5 the test until 2011, I think, in the U.S.

6 DR. PATRICK: And the patent is on the  
7 interferon dimension of this?

8 DR. ROTHEL: The patent we own covers whole  
9 blood incubation of measuring gamma interferon so it's  
10 generic technology.

11 DR. PATRICK: Are there competitors on the  
12 horizon? What is your scan of the business  
13 environment?

14 DR. ROTHEL: I'll be totally up front. The  
15 only competitor in the TB diagnostic world is a  
16 company in Oxford who got an ELI spot test that  
17 they're doing which I think we all understand, if you  
18 know anything about the ELI spot test, is probably  
19 about \$150 test per person. It's never going to work.  
20 You can do about five or six people a day, perhaps  
21 one person. There's no competitor that we are aware  
22 of.

23 DR. PATRICK: Is this technology useful in  
24 testing other --

25 DR. ROTHEL: Yes, it is. We are a very new

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 company. We've only been in existence for two years  
2 but we have a number of other applications for the  
3 technology. Lyme disease is one we have done a fair  
4 bit of work on. It does work very well for Lyme  
5 disease. There's obviously a whole lot of other  
6 things.

7 Chlamydia or any situation where an antibody  
8 test is maybe not that beneficial but a CMR response  
9 is beneficial but we can't with the measure currently.

10 Toxco mycosis, for example, is another one. Yeah,  
11 there is a host of applications but being such a young  
12 company having limited funds, to be honest, we have to  
13 get TB working first so that's where we are  
14 concentrating our efforts.

15 DR. GARDNER: Just coming back to your  
16 issue, Steve. It seems to me one of the most positive  
17 areas to think about using this is at the time of  
18 people entering the military and you've got them in  
19 100 or fewer places and you can build a laboratory  
20 capacity. We now recommend follow-up tuberculin  
21 assessment at what interval?

22 DR. OSTROFF: Well, it's -- you know, again,  
23 if we had all the preventive medicine liaisons that  
24 were here, they could comment on it but it's not  
25 variable for the service to survey.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)



1 DR. GARDNER: But it's a couple of years?  
2 At that point they are dispersed and they are less  
3 timely.

4 DR. OSTROFF: There are a number of  
5 strategies that are employed by the various services.  
6 There is interval testing that goes on and then there  
7 is post-deployment testing if they have been deployed  
8 or if they have been overseas to an area that is  
9 considered a higher risk of tuberculosis.

10 DR. GARDNER: I guess my point is at  
11 admission they are getting blood taken. It's just  
12 another test you do. They are concentrated and it's  
13 easy to do. After that it becomes more complicated, I  
14 think, with not as standardized and not as grouped.  
15 What you don't want to do, as you point out, is to  
16 begin with this test, then give them a skin test two  
17 years later, and then have to worry about the booster  
18 effect.

19 DR. OSTROFF: Or have a false/positive TST.  
20 For those who have been on the Board for some period  
21 of time and have listened to the various sagas that  
22 have gone on in the services with tuberculin skin  
23 testing, you know it's been fraught with difficulty,  
24 particularly with circumstances in which there have  
25 been significant numbers of false positives for one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 reason or another.

2 DR. GARDNER: Which would have been  
3 considered boosters.

4 DR. OSTROFF: And it's usually a problem  
5 with the skin testing product itself. Certainly if  
6 Commander Ludwig was on the phone, for those of us who  
7 have listened to her presentations over the years,  
8 she's always got some outbreak that she's  
9 investigating which turns out to be due to  
10 false/positive skin tests.

11 DR. GARDNER: But this is going to be a  
12 decision that will not be a mix and match decision.  
13 We have to go one way or the other it seems to me.

14 DR. OSTROFF: Bill.

15 DR. BERG: Everyone is down to serious  
16 questions. I'm just curious. This is Bill Berg. You  
17 are young impoverished company. I'm just curious how  
18 much it cost you to buy and test all those cattle?

19 DR. ROTHEL: We were very lucky actually.  
20 The company we bought the technology from got out of  
21 human diagnostics performed it and it was paid for by  
22 the Australian government. I think all in all the  
23 bovine study cost over a million dollars Australian.  
24 Most of the meat ended up in McDonald's hamburger over  
25 here, I think.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. OSTROFF: Other comments? Let me just  
2 say in comparison to the presentation from a couple of  
3 years ago, I was the one that had written the previous  
4 recommendation from the Board. There has been a  
5 tremendous amount of progress, particularly the  
6 licensure is no mean task to get that through the FDA.  
7 You are to be congratulated for how much this has  
8 progressed.

9 DR. ROTHEL: Thank you.

10 DR. OSTROFF: Why don't we go ahead and take  
11 a much needed 10-minute break. When we return we will  
12 have an update from John Gravenstein on what's going  
13 on with the smallpox vaccination program.

14 (Whereupon, at 3:23 p.m. off the record to  
15 Executive Session. Reconvene 8:00 a.m. March 19, 2003  
16 in public session.)  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)